

Physical Therapy Research

VOLUME 24, NUMBER 1, 2021

Japanese Society of Physical Therapy

Contents Vol.24 No.1 2021**Review**

Effects of Physical Agents on Muscle Healing with a Focus on Animal Model Research	Sakamoto M.	1
Respiratory Impairment, Limited Activity, and Pulmonary Rehabilitation in Patients with Interstitial Lung Disease	Kozu R., et al.	9

Scientific Research Article

Association of objectively measured physical activity with combined bilateral knee and low-back pain in older adults with knee osteoarthritis: A cross-sectional study	Oka T., et al.	17
Effect of types of proximal femoral fractures on physical function such as lower limb function and Activities of Daily Living	Bai D., et al.	24
Measurement of excitation-contraction coupling time in lower extremities	Asada Y., et al.	29
Estimation of minimal clinically important difference for quadriceps and inspiratory muscle strength in older outpatients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a prospective cohort study	Iwakura M., et al.	35
Effects of physical activity on quality of life and physical function in postoperative patients with gastrointestinal cancer	kajino M., et al.	43
Minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists working in intensive care units in Japan	Takahashi T., et al.	52
Risks of Muscle Atrophy in Patients with Malignant Lymphoma after Autologous Stem Cell Transplantation	Hirota K., et al.	69
Incidence of postoperative complications and non- periprosthetic fractures after total hip arthroplasty: A more than 10-year follow-up retrospective cohort study	Ninomiya K., et al.	77

Effects of Physical Agents on Muscle Healing with a Focus on Animal Model Research

Miki SAKAMOTO, Ph.D, RPT

Department of Physical Therapy, School of Allied Health Sciences, Kitasato University, Japan

ABSTRACT. Skeletal muscle injury is caused by a variety of events, such as muscle laceration, contusions, or strain. Muscle fibers respond to minor damage with immediate repair mechanisms that reseal the cell membrane. On the other hand, repair of irreversibly damaged fibers is achieved by activation of muscle precursor cells. Muscle repair is not always perfect, especially after severe damage, and can lead to excessive fibroblast proliferation that results in the formation of scar tissue within muscle fibers. Remaining scar tissue can impair joint movement, reduce muscular strength, and inhibit exercise ability; therefore, to restore muscle function, minimizing the extent of injury and promoting muscle regeneration are necessary. Various physical agents, such as cold, thermal, electrical stimulation, and low-intensity pulsed ultrasound therapy, have been reported as treatments for muscle healing. Although approaches based on the muscle regeneration process have been under development, the most efficacious physiological treatment for muscle injury remains unclear. In this review, the influence of these physical agents on muscle injury is described with a focus on research using animal models.

Key words: Muscle injury, Muscle regeneration, Physical agents

(Phys Ther Res 24: 1-8, 2021)

Skeletal muscle injury is caused by a variety of events, such as muscle laceration, contusions, or strain¹. Muscle injuries are one of the most common injuries in relation to sports². Muscle fibers respond to minor damage by utilizing limited immediate repair mechanisms to reseal the cell membrane. On the other hand, repair and replacement of irreversibly damaged fibers is achieved by activating muscle precursor cells that are predetermined to differentiate into skeletal muscle^{3,4}. Satellite cells are the major source of myogenic cells in adult skeletal muscle. They are located between the plasma and basement membranes of muscle fibers⁵ and play a key role in muscle repair⁶. Satellite cells are normally quiescent in undamaged adult muscle, only being activated in response to injury. When activated, these cells can proliferate, move to the area of damage, and fuse with preexisting fibers and the surviving segments of dam-

aged fibers. However, muscle repair does not always perfectly align the surviving fiber stump with the newly forming repair segment, and thus, many fibers can become branched after regeneration⁴, especially after severe or extensive damage, such as deep wounds, leading to the excessive proliferation of fibroblasts and the formation of scar tissue within muscle fibers. Scar tissue exhibits no contractile function and has low extensibility; therefore, remaining scar tissue can impair joint movement, reduce muscular strength, and inhibit exercise ability⁷. For these reasons, minimizing the extent of injury and promoting muscle regeneration is necessary to restore muscle function.

Skeletal muscle regeneration is stimulated by muscle injury, after which, it undergoes sequential phases of degeneration, inflammation, regeneration, and the formation of new myofibers or fibrosis^{1,8} (Table 1). The inflammatory response is essential to the effective repair of tissue, and the inhibition of these events inhibits the repair phases that follow^{9,10}. Therefore, to apply optimal physical agents, it is necessary to understand the muscle regeneration process. In the case of pharmacological treatments, anti-inflammatory drugs, growth factors, and fibrosis inhibitors are prescribed as appropriate in accordance with the healing process^{1,11}. Regarding physiotherapy interventions, various physical

Received: October 1, 2020

Accepted: November 24, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: February 24, 2021

Correspondence to: Miki Sakamoto, Department of Physical Therapy, School of Allied Health Sciences, Kitasato University, Japan, 1-15-1 Kitasato, Minami-ku, Sagami-hara, 252-0373, Japan

e-mail: mikis@kitasato-u.ac.jp

doi: 10.1298/ptr.R0011

Table 1. Phases of skeletal muscle healing⁸⁾.

Healing phase	Changes within the muscle
Degeneration/inflammation phase	Characterized by rupture and necrosis of myofibers, formation of a hematoma, and important inflammatory reactions
Regeneration phase	Phagocytosis of damaged tissue, followed by myofiber regeneration, leading to satellite cell activation
Remodeling phase	Maturation of regenerated myofibers with recovery of muscle functional capacity, fibrosis, and scar tissue formation

agents, including cold, thermal, electrical stimulation, and low-intensity pulsed ultrasound therapy (LIPUS), have been used as treatments for muscle healing. The purposes of applying physical agents are to diminish pain following injury and to accelerate muscle healing. In this review, the influence of these physical agents on muscle injury is described with a focus on research using animal models.

Cryotherapy

Cryotherapy, defined as the use of cold modalities, such as icing, cold packs, and cold water immersion, is widely applied as a treatment in the acute phase of muscle injury. The physiological responses to cryotherapy include decreased blood flow, tissue metabolism, and nerve conduction velocity, which diminish bleeding and acute inflammation symptoms^{12,13)} such as swelling¹⁴⁾ and pain¹⁵⁻¹⁷⁾. Ischemia due to bleeding and increased enzyme activity following the primary injury can cause additional damage to uninjured tissues around the injury site, which are referred to as secondary injuries. Cryotherapy suppresses secondary injuries because it reduces local metabolism and cellular energy demands for surviving tissues^{18,19)}, and is therefore considered valuable in minimizing the extent of muscle damage.

While cryotherapy has been reported to exert a beneficial effect for posttraumatic symptoms, it has also been shown to retard muscle regeneration (Table 2). Takagi et al.²⁰⁾ showed that ice applied immediately after a muscle crush injury can retard muscle regeneration and induce collagen deposition. They also found that the expression of both transforming growth factor (TGF)- β 1 and insulin-like growth factor-1 was retarded in the icing group, which suggested that these growth factors, which were produced by macrophages, regulated the proliferation and differentiation of satellite cells and collagen synthesis, thereby indicating that icing delayed muscle regeneration. Shibaguchi et al.²¹⁾ investigated the effects of icing after bupivacaine-induced muscle injury. Their results also showed an increasing collagen area, which might be related to the delay in the timing of the inhibited expression of TGF- β during regeneration. Ito et al.²²⁾ also investigated the effects of cryotherapy using a cardiotoxin-induced muscle injury model. They found that the wet weight of regenerated muscle and the cross-

sectional area of myofibers were decreased after cryotherapy. Cryotherapy applied immediately after injury inhibited the accumulation of macrophages in the inflammatory process^{20,23)}. As inflammatory cells play essential roles in regulating the muscle repair response and development of fibrosis after muscle injury^{9,10,24)}; if these inflammatory events are impaired by cryotherapy, muscle regeneration is also affected.

On the other hand, it has been reported that cryotherapy inhibits the inflammatory process without changing the expression of myogenic regulatory factors, such as desmin and myoD, or collagen deposition¹³⁾. Singh et al.²⁵⁾ demonstrated that icing attenuated or delayed the infiltration of inflammatory cells and the expression of proangiogenic factors in regenerating muscle. Despite these differences, no significant differences were observed in the capillary density or myofiber cross-sectional area between the icing and no icing groups. Ikezaki et al.²⁶⁾ investigated the effects of icing on the muscle regeneration process, including molecules related to pain, and found that icing was effective for alleviating muscle soreness; however, icing had no influence on histological features, such as the cross-sectional area of regenerated muscle fibers or the ratio of central nucleated fibers. Cryotherapy is generally used in the acute phase of muscle injury to alleviate inflammatory symptoms and secondary injuries. However, the results of studies investigating the effectiveness of cryotherapy on muscle regeneration have been inconsistent, as described above, which suggests that cryotherapy should be administered after muscle injury only after careful consideration.

Thermal Therapy

Several thermal modalities are available for heat application to tissues. Thermal therapy is categorized into superficial heating, such as hot packs, warm whirlpool and paraffin, and deep heating, such as continued ultrasound and diathermy. The physiological effects of elevating tissue temperature results in an increase in blood flow to the area, attributable in part to the vasodilatory response in surface blood vessels. In addition, increasing tissue temperature is associated with an increasing metabolic rate²⁷⁾. Based on these responses, heat stress appears to play a beneficial role in wound healing after the acute phase as a result of in-

Table 2. Studies on cold therapy for muscle injury in animal models.

Reference	Injury type	Method of cryotherapy	Timing of cryotherapy	Effects in the cryotherapy compared with the injured without cryotherapy group
Ramos et al. ¹³⁾	Freezing injury	Ice pack (plastic bag filled with crushed ice) 3 sessions of 30 min, 2 h apart	Immediately after injury, 24 h and 48 h after injury	Decreased macrophage infiltration and accumulation of TNF- α , NF- κ B, and TGF- β No influence injury area, expression of desmin and MyoD, and collagen I and III protein levels.
Takagi et al. ²⁰⁾	Crush injury	Ice pack, 0.3~1.3 °C (plastic bag filled with crushed ice) 20 min	5 min after injury	Retarded number of macrophages and immunohistochemical expression of TGF- β 1 and IGF-I Decreased muscle fiber cross-sectional area Increased collagen fiber area
Shibaguchi et al. ²¹⁾	Bupivacaine-induced muscle injury	Ice pack, 0 °C 20 min	Immediately after injury	Delayed the timing of disappearance of TGF- β Increased collagen deposition
Ito et al. ²²⁾	Cardiotoxin-induced muscle injury	Ice-cold water 20 min	IE group: 1 h after injury ID group: 8 days after injury	IE group: decreased muscle wet weight and muscle fiber cross-sectional area ID group: no influence of muscle wet weight and muscle fiber cross-sectional area
Miyakawa et al. ²³⁾	Crush injury	Ice pack, 0.3~1.3 °C (plastic bag filled with crushed ice) 20 min	5 min after injury	Inhibited accumulation of macrophages. Delayed neutrophil and monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 + cells.
Singh et al. ²⁵⁾	Contusion injury	Icing 20 min	5 min after injury	Attenuated and/or delayed neutrophil and macrophage infiltration, expression of vWF, VEGF, and nestin No influence on capillary density or muscle fiber cross-sectional area
Ikezaki et al. ²⁶⁾	Bupivacaine-induced muscle injury	Ice pack, 0 °C 20 min	Immediately or 3 days after injury	No influence on muscle fiber cross-sectional area Decreased expression of myoD and BKB2 receptor mRNA

TNF- α , tumor necrosis factor- α ; NF- κ B, nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells; TGF- β , transforming growth factor- β ; IGF-1, insulin growth factor-1, factor; vWF, von Willebrand factor; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor; BKB2 receptor, Bradykinin B2 receptor; IE group, icing at early stage of muscle injury group; ID group, icing at delayed stage of muscle injury group.

creased blood flow, which improves wound and periwound tissue perfusion and increases both oxygen and wound oxygen tension²⁷⁾. In addition, thermal therapy is generally contraindicated in acute phase injuries because heat stimulation increases the inflammation response and metabolic rate excessively, and can aggravate secondary injuries. However, heat stress has also been reported to exert a beneficial effect in the acute stage of muscle damage (Table 3). Kojima et al.²⁸⁾ showed that whole-body heat stress immediately after injury stimulated the proliferation of satellite cells and protein synthesis during the regeneration process in a cardiotoxin-induced muscle injury model. In addition, the application of hot water immersion has been shown to accelerate the recovery of fiber size and myonuclear number, and to increase the numbers of total and activated satellite cells²⁹⁾. Hatade et al.³⁰⁾ applied a hot pack to a muscle crush injury and found that heat stress immediately after the in-

jury could enhance the proliferation and differentiation of myogenic cells and the expression of muscle regulatory factors MyoD and myogenin. In addition, heat stress was shown to facilitate the migration of macrophages to the injury site, the proliferation and differentiation of satellite cells, the growth of muscle fiber, and the inhibition of collagen synthesis in the regenerating muscle in other thermal stimulation experiments using hot packs after a muscle crush injury³¹⁾. Moreover, in a rat model, no painful behavior responses were exhibited after heat treating. Shibaguchi et al.²¹⁾ examined the effects of intermittent heat stress compared with icing on the regeneration process in a bupivacaine-induced muscle injury. The results indicated that heat stress suppressed the increasing fibrosis and partially promoted the recovery of muscle mass, protein content, and size of the muscle fibers in injured skeletal muscle. In addition, enhanced macrophage infiltration, the pro-

Table 3. Studies on thermal therapy for muscle injury in animal models.

Reference	Injury type	Method of thermotherapy	Timing of thermotherapy	Effects in the thermotherapy compared with the injured without thermotherapy groups
Shibaguchi et al. ²¹⁾	Bupivacaine-induced muscle injury	Hot water immersion 42 °C 30 min	Initiated 48 h after injury and continued every other day	Reduced the development of fibrosis Increased muscle mass, myofibrillar protein content, muscle fiber cross-sectional area, and expression of Pax-7-positive satellite cells and heat shock protein
Kojima et al. ²⁸⁾	Cardiotoxin-induced muscle injury	Whole-body heat stress 41 °C 60 min	Immediately after injury	Increased protein content, Pax-7-positive satellite cells, and heat shock protein 72
Oishi et al. ²⁹⁾	Bupivacaine-induced muscle injury	Hot water immersion 42±1 °C 30 min	Initiated 48 h after injury and continued every other day	Increased myonuclear number, numbers of Pax-7- and MyoD-positive satellite cells, and heat shock protein 72
Hatade et al. ³⁰⁾	Crush injury	Hot pack 42 °C 20 min	5 min after injury	Earlier expression of MyoD and myogenin protein
Takeuchi et al. ³¹⁾	Crush injury	Hot pack 42 °C 20 min	5 min after injury	Increased muscle fiber cross sectional area Faster expression of ED1-positive macrophages Increased number of Pax-7-positive satellite cells Less collagen fiber area

liferation and differentiation of satellite cells, and the expression of heat shock protein (HSP) 72 were also observed under a heat stress condition. As a mechanism of these effects, the involvement of HSPs, some intracellular signaling pathways related to protein synthesis, and gene expression associated with muscle growth has been suggested. HSPs are proteins that respond to stress within the body and play important roles in preventing protein denaturation, the regulation of cell signaling, and the maintenance of cell homeostasis^{32,33)}. It has also been reported that heat stress attenuates skeletal muscle atrophy^{34,35)} and induces hypertrophy^{29,36-38)}. These previous studies also report that thermal stimulation is effective for muscle regeneration. However, thermal therapy has not been applied to acute phase injuries in the clinical setting because it may increase pain and bleeding. If thermal therapy is used in the acute phase of muscle injury in clinical settings, the therapeutic protocol might need to be modified to deal with acute phase symptoms such as pain.

Microcurrent Electrical Neuromuscular Stimulation (MENS)

Microcurrent electrical neuromuscular stimulation (MENS) was developed as a physical therapy modality capable of delivering a current with an amplitude less than 1 mA. The human epidermis exhibits a natural endogenous battery that generates a small electric current when wounded^{39,40)}. Applying electrical stimulation produces current flow in the tissues that mimics the natural skin battery,

and thereby, promotes tissue healing. MENS has been shown to have beneficial effects in terms of wound healing^{40,41)}, pressure ulcer healing⁴²⁾, tendon or ligament repair^{43,44)}, the alleviation of muscle soreness^{45,46)}, and muscle regrowth⁴⁷⁾. The therapeutic effects of MENS on muscle injury have been evaluated in regard to muscle weight, muscle protein content, mean muscle fiber cross-sectional area, and number of muscle satellite cells⁴⁸⁾ (Table 4). The results showed that MENS may facilitate the regeneration of injured skeletal muscle by activating its regenerative potential⁴⁸⁾. Yoshida et al.⁴⁹⁾ investigated the effects of MENS with or without icing on the injured muscle regeneration process and found that both treatments had similar beneficial effects on the recovery of muscle protein content and muscle fiber cross-sectional area. However, judging from the fiber morphology and expression level of phosphorylated Akt, MENS combined icing stimulated regeneration of the injured muscle more effectively than did MENS alone. Another treatment attempt combined MENS and hyperbaric oxygen (HBO) therapy in a cardiotoxin-induced muscle damage model⁵⁰⁾. Although MENS or HBO alone was not effective, MENS combined with HBO increased the muscle fiber cross-sectional area. With regard to the mechanisms underlying the effects of MENS, an increase in the generation of adenosine triphosphate has been reported⁵¹⁾. Another study demonstrated that MENS increased the protein content in C2C12 myotubes. MENS has also been found to upregulate the expression of caveolin-3, tripartite motif-containing 72, and creatine kinase isoenzyme MM. It has also been suggested that MENS stimulates not

Table 4. Studies on microcurrent electrical neuromuscular stimulation or therapeutic ultrasound for muscle injury using animal models.

Reference	Injury type	MENS or TPU treatment condition	Timing of MENS or TPU treatment	Effects in the treated compared with the injured without treatment groups
Fujiya et al. ⁽⁴⁸⁾	Cardiotoxin-induced muscle injury	MENS: intensity 10 μ A frequency 0.3 Hz pulse width 250 ms stimulation time 60 min	Initiated 48 h after injury and 3 days a week	Increased muscle dry weight, protein content, muscle fiber cross-sectional areas, and number of Pax7-positive muscle satellite cells
Nagata et al. ⁽⁵⁸⁾	Cardiotoxin-induced muscle injury	TPU: intensity 30 mW/cm ² frequency 1 MHz duty cycle 20% stimulation time 15 min	Initiated 24 h after injury and continued daily exposure	Increased muscle fiber cross-sectional. Downregulated expression of COX-2 protein Decreased number of inflammatory infiltrated cells Increased expression of myogenin and myosin heavy-chain protein Increased number of Pax-7-positive cells
Shu et al. ⁽⁵⁹⁾	Contusion injury	TPU: intensity 0.25, 0.5, or 0.75 W/cm ² frequency 3 MHz duty cycle 20% stimulation time 5 min	Initiated 24 h after injury and continued daily exposure	Increased numbers of muscle satellite cells and myotubes, increased desmin expression Greater muscle protein, maximum load, and tensile strength
Chongsatiantam et al. ⁽⁶⁰⁾	Contusion injury	TPU: intensity 0.3 W/cm ² frequency 1 MHz duty cycle 20% stimulation time 5 min	Initiated 24 h after injury and continued daily exposure	Increased muscle fiber cross-sectional area and muscle contraction force Increased VEGF mRNA expression and capillary density No influence on mRNA expression of nitric oxide synthase
Chan et al. ⁽⁶¹⁾	Laceration injury	TPU: intensity 30 mW/cm ² frequency 1.5 MHz duty cycle 20% stimulation time 20 min	Initiated 24 h after injury and continued daily exposure	Increased muscle contraction force (fast-twitch and tetanic strength)
Rantanen et al. ⁽⁶²⁾	Laceration injury	TPU: intensity 1.5 W/cm ² frequency 3 MHz duty cycle 20% stimulation time 6 min	Initiated 6 h or 3 days after injury and 2 consecutive days of treatment, followed by 1 day of "rest".	Enhanced myogenic precursor cell and fibroblast proliferation No influence on myotube production
Piedade et al. ⁽⁶³⁾	Contusion injury	TPU: intensity 0.57 W/cm ² frequency 1 MHz duty cycle 50% stimulation time 5 min	Initiated 48 h after injury and continued daily exposure	Increased the differentiation of muscular lineage cells Larger deposition of collagenous fibers
Wilkin et al. ⁽⁶⁴⁾	Contusion injury	TPU: intensity 1 W/cm ² frequency 3.3 MHz duty cycle 20% stimulation time 5 min	Initiated 6 h after injury and continued daily exposure	No influence on myonuclear number or cross-sectional area
Markert et al. ⁽⁶⁵⁾	Contusion injury	TPU: intensity 0.1 W/cm ² frequency 3 MHz duty cycle 100% (continuous) stimulation time 5 min	Initiated 24 h after injury and continued daily exposure	No influence on muscle mass, protein content, or muscle fiber cross-sectional area

MENS, microcurrent electrical neuromuscular stimulation; TPU, therapeutic ultrasound; COX-2, Cyclooxygenase-2; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor.

only protein synthesis, but also membrane repair in regenerated skeletal muscle⁵²). These studies suggest that MENS has a beneficial effect on regeneration after muscle injury. In future research, it will be necessary to examine the most effective treatment parameters of MENS and to elucidate its underlying mechanism in terms of muscle regeneration.

Therapeutic Ultrasound

Ultrasound is a form of acoustic energy that involves mechanical pressure waves. Sound energy at frequencies > 20 kHz is defined as ultrasound. Ultrasound can be used for therapeutic purposes in both the low- and high-intensity ranges. Therapeutic ultrasound for muscle damage is applied at a low intensity or by pulsing⁵³). Therapeutic ultrasound has been shown to induce biological activities related to tissue recovery, such as the stimulation of protein and collagen synthesis^{54,55}), and to increase the production of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), basic fibroblast growth factor, and interleukin-8⁵⁶). Therapeutic ultrasound has been shown to increase the production of nitric oxide⁵⁷). These mechanisms may help promote tissue healing. The reported effects of therapeutic ultrasound on injured muscle include the modulation of the inflammatory response and the upregulation of myogenic differentiation in inflammatory conditions both in *in vitro* and *in vivo*⁵⁸). In addition, it may increase the number of activated satellite cells, upregulate myogenic regulatory factors and skeletal muscle structural proteins, and increase the muscle fiber cross-sectional area in injured skeletal muscle^{58,60}). Moreover, therapeutic ultrasound promotes VEGF mRNA expression and revascularization in injured muscle⁶⁰). Regarding physiologic performance, therapeutic ultrasound may improve contractive properties after laceration injury^{60,61}), as well as maximum load and tensile strength⁵⁹). By contrast, it has also been found to enhance myogenic precursor cell and fibroblast proliferation without affecting myotube production⁶²). Piedade et al.⁶³) reported that therapeutic ultrasound after laceration injury increases the differentiation of muscular lineage cells and the deposition of collagenous fibers. Those results^{62,63}) suggest that ultrasound treatment also prolongs the proliferation phase of fibroblasts during muscle regeneration, which can increase the amount of permanent scar tissue production, leading to worse muscle function. Moreover, the results of other studies^{64,65}) suggest that ultrasound does not improve muscle regeneration. The cause of such discrepancies is related to a variety of factors, such as differences in muscle injury models and the irradiation conditions of therapeutic ultrasound, including frequency and intensity (Table 4). As mentioned above, evidence for the therapeutic effects of LIPUS on muscle injury is insufficient, and the mechanisms underlying ultrasound therapies remain unclear. Using C2C12 cells, Salgarella et al.⁶⁶) reported the effects of LIPUS at different frequencies and in-

intensities. Their results indicated the most effective parameters for maximizing proliferation and differentiation, and could therefore be useful for conducting *in vivo* experiments in a future study.

Conclusion

Muscle healing is sometimes delayed, and scar tissue may remain within muscle fibers. As a result, the residual muscle injury itself might inhibit the progress of rehabilitation and delay discharge from hospital. For these reasons, muscle function needs to be restored as soon as possible. This review described the effects of physical agents on muscle healing with a focus on research using animal models. The application of physical agents for the treatment of muscle injury aims to diminish pain, promote muscle regeneration, and prevent sequela such as the formation of scar tissue in muscle. Although appropriate physical approaches have been attempted to be developed according to the muscle healing process, the most efficacious treatment for muscle injury remains unclear. Therefore, further research, including clinical studies, is needed to identify the most efficacious therapeutic conditions.

Conflict of Interest: The authors have no conflicts of interest to disclose.

References

- 1) Huard J, Lu A, *et al.*: Muscle injuries and repair: What's new on the horizon! *Cells Tissues Organs*. 2016; 202: 227-236.
- 2) Valle X, Alentorn-Geli E, *et al.*: Muscle injuries in sports: a new evidence-informed and expert consensus-based classification with clinical application. *Sports Med*. 2017; 47: 1241-1253.
- 3) Barthelemy F, Defour A, *et al.*: Muscle cells fix breaches by orchestrating a membrane repair ballet. *J Neuromuscul Dis*. 2018; 5: 21-28.
- 4) Morgan J and Partridge T: Skeletal muscle in health and disease. *Dis Model Mech*. 2020; 13: 1-11. doi: 10.1242/dmm.042192.
- 5) Mauro AM: Satellite cell of skeletal muscle fibers. *J Biophys Biochem Cytol*. 1961; 9: 493-495.
- 6) Dumont NA, Bentzinger CF, *et al.*: Satellite cells and skeletal muscle regeneration. *Compr Physiol*. 2015; 5: 1027-1059.
- 7) Järvinen TA, Järvinen TL, *et al.*: Muscle injuries: biology and treatment. *Am J Sports Med*. 2005; 33: 745-764.
- 8) Laumonier T and Menetrey J: Muscle injuries and strategies for improving their repair. *J Exp Orthop*. 2016; 3: 1-9 Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40634-016-0051-7>.
- 9) Tidball JG: Regulation of muscle growth and regeneration by the immune system. *Nat Rev Immunol*. 2017; 17: 165-178.
- 10) Serrano AL and Munoz-Canoves P: Regulation and dysregulation of fibrosis in skeletal muscle. *Exp Cell Res*. 2010; 316: 3050-3058.
- 11) Huard J, Li Y, *et al.*: Muscle injuries and repair: current trends in research. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 2002; 84: 822-832.

- 12) Swenson C, Swärd L, *et al.*: Cryotherapy in sports medicine. *Scand J Med Sci Sports*. 1996; 6: 193-200.
- 13) Ramos GV, Pinheiro CM, *et al.*: Cryotherapy reduces inflammatory response without altering muscle regeneration process and extracellular matrix remodeling of rat muscle. *Sci Rep*. 2016 Jan 4; 6: 18525. doi: 10.1038/srep18525. PubMed PMID: 26725948; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC4698758.
- 14) Dolan MG, Thornton RM, *et al.*: Effects of cold water immersion on edema formation after blunt injury to the hind limbs of rats. *J Athl Train*. 1997; 32: 233-237.
- 15) Saeki Y: Effect of local application of cold or heat for relief of pricking pain. *Nurs Health Sci*. 2002; 4: 97-105.
- 16) Algafly AA and George KP: The effect of cryotherapy on nerve conduction velocity, pain threshold and pain tolerance. *Br J Sports Med*. 2007; 41: 365-369.
- 17) Herrera E, Sandoval MC, *et al.*: Motor and sensory nerve conduction are affected differently by ice pack, ice massage, and cold water immersion. *Phys Ther*. 2010; 90: 581-591.
- 18) Merrick MA: Secondary injury after musculoskeletal trauma: a review and update. *J Athl Train*. 2002; 37: 209-217.
- 19) Oliveira NML, Durigan JLQ, *et al.*: The effect of intermittent cryotherapy on the activities of citrate synthase and lactate dehydrogenase in regenerating skeletal muscle. *Braz Arch Biol Technol*. 2013; 56: 61-68.
- 20) Takagi R, Fujita N, *et al.*: Influence of icing on muscle regeneration after crush injury to skeletal muscles in rats. *J Appl Physiol*. 2011; 110: 382-388.
- 21) Shibaguchi T, Sugiura T, *et al.*: Effects of icing or heat stress on the induction of fibrosis and/or regeneration of injured rat soleus muscle. *J Physiol Sci*. 2016; 66: 345-357.
- 22) Ito T, Fujiya H, *et al.*: Icing at early stage depress skeletal muscle regeneration. *J St Marianna Univ*. 2013; 4: 61-67.
- 23) Miyakawa M, Kawashima M, *et al.*: Inhibition of the migration of MCP-1 positive cells by icing applied soon after crush injury to rat skeletal muscle. *Acta Histochem*. 2020; 122: Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.acthis.2020.151511>.
- 24) Segawa M, Fukada S, *et al.*: Suppression of macrophage functions impairs skeletal muscle regeneration with severe fibrosis. *Exp Cell Res*. 2008; 314: 3232-3244.
- 25) Singh DP, Lonbani ZB, *et al.*: Effects of topical icing on inflammation, angiogenesis, revascularization, and myofiber regeneration in skeletal muscle following contusion injury. *Front Physiol*. 2017 Mar 7; 8: 93. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00093. eCollection 2017. PubMed PMID: 28326040; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC5339266.
- 26) Ikezaki K, Shibaguchi T, *et al.*: The effect of icing treatment on recovery process of damaged muscle in the rat. *Jpn J Phys Fitness Sports Med*. 2017; 66: 345-354.
- 27) Behrens BJ, Michlovitz S, *et al.*: BH.: Therapeutic heat and cold. Chap 4. In: Behrens BJ and Beinert H (eds): *Physical Agents: theory and practice*. 3th ed, F.A. DAVIS Company, Philadelphia, 2014, pp. 65.
- 28) Kojima A, Goto K, *et al.*: Heat stress facilitates the regeneration of injured skeletal muscle in rats. *J Orthop Sci*. 2007; 12: 74-82.
- 29) Oishi Y, Hayashida M, *et al.*: Heat stress increases myonuclear number and fiber size via satellite cell activation in rat regenerating soleus fibers. *J Appl Physiol*. 2009; 107: 1612-1621.
- 30) Hatade T, Takeuchi K, *et al.*: Effect of heat stress soon after muscle injury on the expression of MyoD and myogenin during regeneration process. *J Musculoskelet Neuronal Interact*. 2014; 14: 325-333.
- 31) Takeuchi K, Hatade T, *et al.*: Heat stress promotes skeletal muscle regeneration after crush injury in rats. *Acta Histochem*. 2014; 116: 327-334.
- 32) Naito H, Yoshihara T, *et al.*: Heat stress-induced changes in skeletal muscle: Heat shock proteins and cell signaling transduction. *J Phys Fitness Sports Med*. 2012; 1: 125-131.
- 33) Yoshihara T, Naito H, *et al.*: Heat stress activates the Akt/mTOR signaling pathway in rat skeletal muscle. *Acta Physiol*. 2013; 207: 416-426.
- 34) Naito H, Power SK, *et al.*: Heat stress attenuates skeletal muscle atrophy in hindlimb-unweighted rats. *J Appl Physiol*. 2000; 88: 359-363.
- 35) Selsby JT and Dodd SL: Heat treatment reduces oxidative stress and protects muscle mass during immobilization. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol*. 2005; 289: R134-R139.
- 36) Uehara K, Goto K, *et al.*: Heat-stress enhances proliferative potential in rat soleus muscle. *Jpn J Physiol*. 2004; 54: 263-271.
- 37) Kobayashi T, Goto K, *et al.*: Possible role of calcineurin in heating-related increase of rat muscle mass. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. 2005; 331: 1301-1309.
- 38) Ohno Y, Yamada S, *et al.*: A possible role of NF- κ B and HSP72 in skeletal muscle hypertrophy induced by heat stress in rats. *Gen Physiol Biophys*. 2010; 29: 234-242.
- 39) Foulds IS and Baker AT: Human skin battery potentials and their possible role in wound healing. *Br J Dermatol*. 1983; 109: 515-522.
- 40) Balakoutounis KC and Angoules AG: Low-intensity electrical stimulation in wound healing: review of the efficacy of externally applied currents resembling the current of injury. *Eplasty*. 2008 May 16; 8: e28. PubMed PMID: 18552975; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC2396465.
- 41) Carley PJ and Wainapel SF: Electrotherapy for acceleration of wound healing: low intensity direct current. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1985; 66: 443-446.
- 42) Liu L, Moody J, *et al.*: A quantitative, pooled analysis and systematic review of controlled trials on the impact of electrical stimulation settings and placement on pressure ulcer healing rates in persons with spinal cord injuries. *Ostomy Wound Manage*. 2016; 62: 16-34.
- 43) Nessler JP and Mass DP: Direct-current electrical stimulation of tendon healing in vitro. *Clin Orthop Relat Res*. 1987; 217: 303-312.
- 44) Owoeye N, Spielholz JF, *et al.*: Low-intensity pulsed galvanic current and the healing of tenotomized rat achilles tendons: preliminary report using load-to-breaking measurements. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1987; 68: 415-418.
- 45) Lambert MI, Marcus P, *et al.*: Electro membrane microcurrent therapy reduces signs and symptoms of muscle damage. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*. 2002; 34: 602-607.

- 46) Curtis D, Fallows S, *et al.*: The efficacy of frequency specific microcurrent therapy on delayed onset muscle soreness. *J Bodyw Mov Ther.* 2010; 14: 272-279.
- 47) Ohno Y, Fujiya H, *et al.*: Microcurrent electrical nerve stimulation facilitates regrowth of mouse soleus muscle. *Int J Med Sci.* 2013; 10: 1286-1294.
- 48) Fujiya H, Ogura Y, *et al.*: Microcurrent electrical neuromuscular stimulation facilitates regeneration of injured skeletal muscle in mice. *J Sports Sci Med.* 2015; 14: 297-303.
- 49) Yoshida A, Fujiya H, *et al.*: Regeneration of injured tibialis anterior muscle in mice in response to microcurrent electrical neuromuscular stimulation with or without icing. *J St Marianna Univ.* 2015; 6: 159-169.
- 50) Kudo T, Fujiya H, *et al.*: Effect of combination microcurrent electrical neuromuscular stimulation and hyperbaric oxygen therapy on the regeneration of injured skeletal muscle in mice. *J St Marianna Univ.* 2017; 8: 47-54.
- 51) Cheng N, Van Hoof H, *et al.*: The effect of electric current on ATP generation, protein synthesis, and membrane transport in rat skin. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 1982; 264-272.
- 52) Ohno Y, Egawa T, *et al.*: MENS-associated increase of muscular protein content via modulation of caveolin-3 and TRIM 72. *Physiol Res.* 2019; 68: 265-273.
- 53) ter Haar G: Therapeutic applications of ultrasound. *Prog Biophys Mol Biol.* 2007; 93: 111-129.
- 54) Webster DF, Pond JB, *et al.*: The role of cavitation in the in vitro stimulation of protein synthesis in human fibroblasts by ultrasound. *Ultrasound Med Biol.* 1978; 4: 343-351.
- 55) Ramirez A, Schwane JA, *et al.*: The effect of ultrasound on collagen synthesis and fibroblast proliferation in vitro. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* 1997; 29: 326-332.
- 56) Reher P, Doan N, *et al.*: Effect of ultrasound on the production of IL-8, basic FGF and VEGF. *Cytokine.* 1999; 11: 416-423.
- 57) Reher P, Harris M, *et al.*: Ultrasound stimulates nitric oxide and prostaglandin E2 production by human osteoblasts. *Bone.* 2002; 31: 236-241.
- 58) Nagata K, Nakamura T, *et al.*: Ultrasound modulates the inflammatory response and promotes muscle regeneration in injured muscles. *Ann Biomed Eng.* 2013; 41: 1095-1105.
- 59) Shu B, Yang X, *et al.*: Effect of different intensity pulsed ultrasound on the restoration of rat skeletal muscle contusion. *Cell Biochem Biophys.* 2011; 62: 329-336.
- 60) Chongsatiantam A and Yimlamai T: Therapeutic pulsed ultrasound promotes revascularization and functional recovery of rat skeletal muscle after contusion injury. *Ultrasound Med Biol.* 2016; 42: 2938-2949.
- 61) Chan YS, Hsu KY, *et al.*: Using low-intensity pulsed ultrasound to improve muscle healing after laceration injury: an in vitro and in vivo study. *Ultrasound Med Biol.* 2010; 36: 743-751.
- 62) Rantanen J, Thorsson O, *et al.*: Effects of therapeutic ultrasound on the regeneration of skeletal myofibers after experimental muscle injury. *Am J Sports Med.* 1999; 27: 54-59.
- 63) Piedade MC, Galhardo MS, *et al.*: Effect of ultrasound therapy on the repair of gastrocnemius muscle injury in rats. *Ultrasonics.* 2008; 48: 403-411.
- 64) Wilkin LD, Merrick MA, *et al.*: Influence of therapeutic ultrasound on skeletal muscle regeneration following blunt contusion. *Int J Sports Med.* 2004; 25: 73-77.
- 65) Markert CD, Merrick MA, *et al.*: Nonthermal ultrasound and exercise in skeletal muscle regeneration. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 2005; 86: 1304-1310.
- 66) Salgarella AR, Cafarelli A, *et al.*: Optimal ultrasound exposure conditions for maximizing C2C12 muscle cell proliferation and differentiation. *Ultrasound Med Biol.* 2017; 43: 1452-1465.

Respiratory Impairment, Limited Activity, and Pulmonary Rehabilitation in Patients with Interstitial Lung Disease

Ryo KOZU, PT, PhD^{1,2}, Kazuya SHINGAI, PT, MSc¹, Masatoshi HANADA, PT, PhD^{1,2}, Masato OIKAWA, PT, PhD^{1,2}, Hiroki NAGURA, PT, MSc^{1,2}, Hiroshi ITO, PT³, Chika KITAGAWA, PT, MSc³ and Takako TANAKA, PT, PhD¹

¹ Department of Physical Therapy Science, Nagasaki University Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, Japan

² Cardiorespiratory Division, Department of Rehabilitation Medicine, Nagasaki University Hospital, Japan

³ Department of Rehabilitation Medicine, Nagasaki Pulmonary Rehabilitation Clinic, Japan

ABSTRACT. Interstitial lung disease (ILD) is a diverse group of chronic lung conditions characterized by dyspnea, exercise-induced hypoxemia (EIH), and exercise intolerance. Since activity limitations and impaired health-related quality of life (HRQoL) in ILD are similar to those in other chronic respiratory diseases, including chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), pulmonary rehabilitation is also indicated for patients with ILD. This rehabilitation program mainly comprises exercise training and self-management education. Exercise training is the most important component of pulmonary rehabilitation. It significantly improves dyspnea and enhances exercise capacity and HRQoL in patients with ILD. The standard exercise prescription used for COPD is also effective for ILD. However, considering that disease progression and exercise-limiting factors are different in patients with COPD is necessary. Severe EIH, the adverse effects of corticosteroid administration, and comorbidities often lead to difficulty in employing a sufficient exercise intensity. Some modifications in the exercise prescription for individual patients or strategies to minimize EIH and dyspnea are required to optimize training intensity. Since EIH is common and severe in patients with ILD, supplemental oxygen should be provided. In advanced and more severe patients, who have difficulty in performing exercises, energy conservation techniques and the use of energy-saving devices to improve and maintain the patients' activities of daily living may be effective.

Key words: Interstitial lung disease, Exercise capacity, Dyspnea, Hypoxemia, Exercise training

(*Phys Ther Res* 24: 9-16, 2021)

Interstitial lung disease (ILD) is a diverse group of chronic lung conditions comprising more than 200 disease entities. It is characterized by lung inflammation and/or scarring, inducing restrictive ventilatory disorders. Pulmonary rehabilitation has become an accepted treatment for ILDs because of respiratory impairment, dyspnea on exertion, and exercise-induced hypoxemia (EIH), affecting the patients' activities of daily living (ADLs) and health-related quality of life (HRQoL). Although significant short-term improvements in patients with ILD following pulmonary rehabilita-

tion have been demonstrated, clinical problems in which the progressive nature of the disease and its characteristics, such as marked EIH, limit the progression of rehabilitation programs have not been elucidated yet. Therefore, this review describes the clinical features of ILD and the consideration and practical guidance for pulmonary rehabilitation, focusing on exercise training.

Clinical Features and Problems of ILD

Disease specificity of ILD

ILD is a heterogeneous group of clinical disorders characterized by inflammation and fibrosis of the lung parenchyma. Pathological images are diverse and classified into various independent disease groups based on the histopathological pattern. Therefore, the clinical course and treatment responsiveness differ depending on the disease group. Specifically, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF), the

Received: January 22, 2021

Accepted: February 25, 2021

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: April 1, 2021

Correspondence to: Ryo Kozu, Department of Physical Therapy Science, Nagasaki University Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, Japan, 1-7-1 Sakamoto, Nagasaki 852-8520, Japan

e-mail: ryokozu@nagasaki-u.ac.jp

doi: 10.1298/ptr.R0012

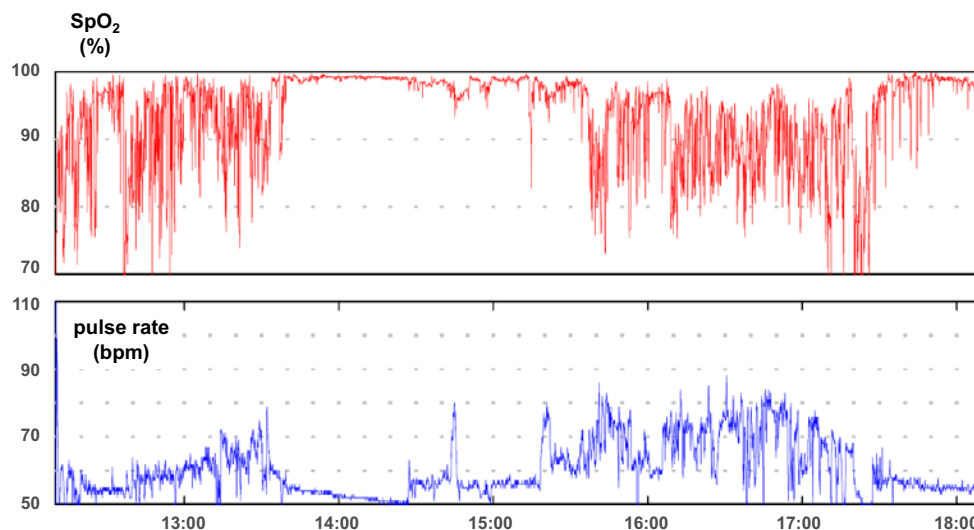


Fig. 1. Continuous oxygen saturation monitoring during daily activities in a 70-year-old man with ILD.

most common type of idiopathic interstitial pneumonia, is progressive and refractory and has a poor prognosis. The disease trajectory is heterogeneous, including patients who follow a slow and stable course, those who experience an acute exacerbation of IPF, and those who progress rapidly in a short-term period¹. Recognizing that ILD is a “refractory and progressive disease” is necessary. This is an important factor in not only managing but also considering the patients for selection and evaluation of the effects of exercise training. In addition, we should acknowledge ILD as the most distinct respiratory impairment and activity-limiting disease compared with other chronic respiratory diseases, such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

Respiratory impairment

In ILD, interstitial fibrosis reduces lung compliance. Restrictive ventilatory disorders, indicated by decreased total lung capacity and vital capacity, are usually observed in pulmonary function tests. Vital capacity significantly declines, and this decline progresses over time. As a result, breathing effort increases, and the patient has a rapid and shallow breathing pattern to ensure ventilation by increasing the respiratory rate. This breathing pattern becomes prominent during exercise, as the dead space ventilation increases.

Gas exchange in ILD is characterized by diffusion limitation (decreased diffusing capacity of the lungs for carbon monoxide [DL_{CO}]), which may be seen before lung capacity decreases. A decreased DL_{CO} is a predictor of EIH owing to their strong correlation. It becomes remarkable when the DL_{CO} decreases to approximately 40% of the predicted value. Oxygen therapy is the control management for diffusion disorders and is essential, especially during exertion.

Dyspnea

Dyspnea on exertion is a common and disabling symptom and is observed in more than 80% of patients with symptomatic ILD². It is also associated with pulmonary function and depression. Moreover, it limits the patient’s physical activity and significantly impairs exercise tolerance and ADL performance, markedly impacting their HRQoL³. However, the relationship between dyspnea and EIH often differs among individual patients. In some patients, the sensation of dyspnea is poor even with significant EIH, and thus, assessments of both dyspnea and EIH are required.

Exercise-induced hypoxemia

Hypoxemia is often absent at rest in the early stages of ILD (Fig. 1). However, EIH appears relatively early in the course of the disease. EIH is a critical impairment and more advanced than other chronic respiratory diseases, such as COPD⁴. Furthermore, it is identified as a prognostic predictor of mortality⁵.

Since the pulmonary capillary bed is reduced, pulmonary diffusing limitation and ventilation perfusion mismatch show remarkable EIH. Hypoxemia induces a rapid and shallow breathing pattern and, as a result, increases the effort for breathing⁶. Furthermore, it limits the supply of oxygen to peripheral skeletal muscles and causes hypoxic pulmonary vasoconstriction, limiting the cardiac output. The reduction in diffusing capacity and hypoxemia during exercise depends on cardiac output⁷. Thus, the prevalence of pulmonary hypertension is increased in patients with EIH.

Skeletal muscle dysfunction

Respiratory impairment, gas exchange disorders, and circulatory limitations are major factors limiting exercise

tolerance and capacity of patients with ILD. In addition, skeletal muscle dysfunction contributes to exercise intolerance⁸). Weakness of the quadriceps muscle is associated with reduced functional exercise capacity^{9,10}), and quadriceps force is reduced in patients with ILD, which is significantly lower than in healthy controls¹¹). Moreover, lower muscle strength was associated with a greater activity limitation. Possible causes of skeletal muscle dysfunction include deconditioning due to physical inactivity, malnutrition, oxidative stress, disease-specific systemic inflammation, and adverse drug reactions. Particularly, long-term corticosteroid administration causes skeletal muscle weakness, such as steroid-induced myopathy. Hanada¹²) has reported that quadriceps and hand grip forces were significantly lower in subjects receiving corticosteroids than those in controls, and muscle weakness is inversely correlated with the total amount of corticosteroids administered. Furthermore, muscle weakness and exercise incapacity in patients with ILD and mild dyspnea were associated with corticosteroid treatment¹³). The effects of exercise training on patients receiving corticosteroids were less than those on patients not treated with corticosteroids¹⁴).

Impairment of exercise capacity

Exercise limitation is a common feature of ILD, and its direct causes include dyspnea and deconditioning due to physical inactivity. It contributes to poor functional status and reduced HRQoL. The pathological mechanism of ILD is similar to those in chronic respiratory diseases, such as COPD. However, it differs from other respiratory diseases, in which gas exchange disorders and circulatory limitations are important contributors to exercise limitation in ILD¹⁵). Peak oxygen uptake as an indicator of exercise tolerance is better associated with circulatory limitation than respiratory dysfunction in patients with ILD^{16,17}). Oxygen pulse, an indirect marker of stroke volume, is restricted to increasing from the early stage of exercise, and in some patients, it remains at a plateau or decreases even if exercise intensity is increased¹⁸). As a result, the heart rate tends to increase for a given exercise intensity compared with healthy individuals. Circulatory limitations promote hypoxia in peripheral tissues, lower mixed venous oxygen saturation, and worsen EIH.

Basic and Special Considerations for Pulmonary Rehabilitation in Patients with ILD

In ILD, particularly IPF, reducing symptoms and improving the patients' HRQoL are difficult even with management, including pharmacological treatment. Pulmonary rehabilitation reduces dyspnea and improves the patients' HRQoL. Exercise training, a core component of pulmonary rehabilitation, significantly improves dyspnea and enhances exercise capacity and HRQoL of patients with ILD¹⁹). How-

ever, these effects are short-term and long-term effects longer than six months have not been observed. Studies on exercise training for patients with ILD are based on the rehabilitation program for COPD, indicating that the same program can be implemented in patients with ILD.

Although activity limitation in patients with ILD is similar to that in patients with COPD, disease progression and exercise-limiting factors are different among these patients. In severe EIH, the adverse effects of corticosteroid administration and comorbidities often make sufficient exercise intensity difficult to employ. Patients with ILD present with various comorbidities that may also affect exercise capacity. Therefore, disease-specific and/or individual differences, including comorbidities, should be considered in developing exercise programs. In addition, the timing of exercise training should be considered. Early referral to exercise training should be considered in all patients, particularly those with IPF, because of the difficulty in implementing exercises in advanced or severe patients with uncontrollable symptoms. Exercise training may be more effective when offered earlier in the disease trajectory.

In patients with advanced and severe ILD, considering the referral to palliative care and trying to reduce the burden in performing ADLs by teaching the patients' energy conservation techniques and using energy-saving devices are necessary²⁰).

Practical Approach of Pulmonary Rehabilitation

Patient selection, assessment, and program component

Several studies have examined the effects of exercise training on patients diagnosed with ILD. A diagnosis is not an indication for exercise training. In patient selection, disease severity and progression rate are the most important criteria for patient selection. Patients with ILD show several disease trajectories, including long periods of stability, gradual or rapid progression, and acute exacerbation. Implementing exercise training programs and obtaining its effects on patients with severe or advanced disease or rapid progression are difficult. The feasibility, safety, and benefits of exercise training during and early after acute exacerbation of ILD are unclear.

Patient assessment is required when employing exercise training. Symptoms (e.g., dyspnea and cough), exercise capacity, and the patients' HRQoL are the main elements of pulmonary rehabilitation (Table 1) and are similar to those of COPD. Assessment of desaturation (EIH) with dyspnea is essential for evaluating exercise capacity. In some patients with ILD, a discrepancy exists between dyspnea and the degree of EIH, and identifying these patients is necessary because of safety management for exercise training. Many patients with ILD have various comorbidities, which may also impact exercise capacity, functional status, and HRQoL. These comorbidities include ischemic heart dis-

Table 1. Assessment tools for respiratory impairment, activity limitation and impairment of quality of life in patients with ILD

dyspnea	cough	exercise capacity	HRQoL
modified Borg scale	cough visual analogue scale	6MWT	SGRQ
MRC dyspnea scale	LCQ	ISWT	CRQ
BDI/TDI	Cough quality-of-life questionnaire	CPET	IPF-specific version of the SGRQ
Dyspnoea-12			KBILD

6MWT, 6-min walk test; BDI/TDI, baseline/transitional dyspnea index; CPET, cardiopulmonary exercise testing; CRQ, Chronic Respiratory Questionnaire; HRQoL, health-related quality of life; ILD, interstitial lung disease; IPF, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis; ISWT, incremental shuttle walk test; KBILD, King's Brief Interstitial Lung Disease Questionnaire; LCQ, Leicester Cough Questionnaire; MRC, Medical Research Council; SGRQ, St George's Respiratory Questionnaire

ease, pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary fibrosis, and emphysema.

Pulmonary rehabilitation programs consist of exercise training as the core component and self-management education. Breathing retraining or controlled breathing techniques were applied, and a systematic review²¹⁾ has shown that this technique appears to complement exercise training in improving dyspnea and enhancing the HRQoL of patients with IPF. However, slow and deep breathing patterns are difficult for patients with ILD and have not been shown to be useful. Pursed lip breathing, proven to be useful in patients with COPD, did not acutely improve dyspnea on exertion, walking distance, and gas exchange in patients with ILD²²⁾. The effects of chest wall mobilization techniques and respiratory muscle relaxation to reduce the effort of breathing have not been investigated in patients with ILD. Moreover, the effects of inspiratory muscle training on these patients are currently unknown.

Efficacy and characteristics of exercise training for patients with ILD

Although randomized controlled trials examining the effects of exercise training on ILD are limited, a systematic review¹⁹⁾ has shown that exercise training improves exercise capacity, dyspnea, and the patients' HRQoL. In addition, no significant adverse events have been reported, and exercise training can be safely performed in this patient group. These programs are based on those employed in patients with COPD. However, many studies did not have a detailed description of exercise prescription, and the disease-specific program and progress criteria remain unclear.

Dowman *et al.*²³⁾ have examined the effects of an 8-week exercise training program as a randomized controlled trial involving 142 patients with ILD by disease classification. As a result, although the effects of the program were observed in all disease groups, they were particularly larger in patients with IPF and asbestosis than those with connective tissue disease-related ILD. These results indicate that exercise training is effective regardless of ILD disease classification.

Obtaining the effects of exercise training is difficult in

severe patients, and exercise training should be started earlier in the disease course for all patients, particularly in patients with IPF^{20,24)}. A major cause of the poor efficacy of exercise training in severe patients is the inability to adequately increase the exercise intensity due to severe dyspnea and EIH, and controlling these symptoms is essential in exercise training. Furthermore, in exercise training, understanding the pathophysiology and characteristics of impairment in each subject is important; furthermore, observing the changes in symptoms during the clinical course is crucial as well. The dynamic changes in the respiratory status during exercise compared with during rest may lead to early detection of complications, such as acute exacerbation, pneumothorax, and progression of pulmonary hypertension in clinical practice.

Practice of exercise training for ILD

Exercise training for patients with ILD mainly consists of whole-body endurance and upper and lower limb resistance exercises, similar to that for patients with COPD. Endurance training includes cycling and walking. The standard exercise prescription used for COPD is also effective on ILD, including 8-12 weeks of the training. The exercise intensity should be 60-80% of the maximum oxygen consumption, maximum work rate, or maximum walking speed obtained from various exercise tests. The target exercise duration should be set to more than 20 min. However, patients with ILD are heterogeneous and require modifications in exercise prescriptions according to each individual patient.

Limb resistance training was performed using a free weight, an elastic band, and a training machine. The exercise intensity started low, which gradually increased. All these should be performed three times a week, preferably daily. During exercise training, percutaneous oxygen saturation (SpO₂) and dyspnea should be monitored. If controlling EIH or dyspnea is difficult, the following strategies or methods of training should be considered. Several strategies to minimize EIH and dyspnea and to optimize training intensity have been proposed for patients with COPD and ILD.

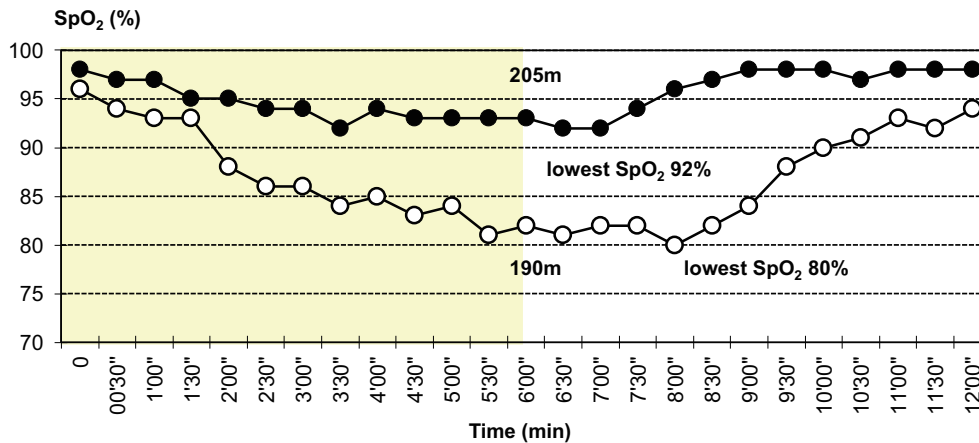


Fig. 2. Effect of wearing a surgical mask over the nasal cannula on oxygen saturation during and after 6 min walk test compared to a nasal cannula alone in which the test was performed at the same oxygen flow rate (5L/min). A 70-year-old woman with IPF. Solid circles = surgical mask. Open circles = nasal cannula alone.

1) Interval training

Interval training is a type of discontinuous exercise involving a series of high-intensity exercises interspersed with rest or recovery periods. A systematic review comparing interval training compared with continuous training in patients with varying degrees of COPD has shown that functional capacity, dyspnea, and HRQoL significantly improved in both groups, with no significant difference between the groups²⁵. In the clinical setting, few patients with ILD can perform continuous training for 20 min; thus, discontinuous training is often indicated. Interval training was demonstrated to be well tolerated and preferred by patients with advanced ILD²⁶ and may be considered an alternative to continuous training in patients with ILD, especially in those with severe EIH or dyspnea.

2) Supplemental oxygen

In patients with ILD, the use of supplemental oxygen during exercise training may lead to optimization or superior training outcomes. If the patients who experience marked desaturation during exercise have difficulty achieving the required training intensity, instead of reducing the training intensity, a necessary and sufficient amount of oxygen should be administered. It may be useful to help patients achieve effective training intensity²⁷.

Since high-flow rates of oxygen are often required in this patient group, selecting appropriate oxygen delivery devices (e.g., nasal cannula and simple face mask) is important. When a higher concentration of oxygen is needed, a simple face mask or non-rebreather mask should be indicated according to relevant institutional protocols. However, during the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic, the combined use of a surgical mask over the nasal cannula is empirically useful in maintaining adequate SpO₂ in some patients (Fig. 2).

Therefore, evaluating the effects of supplemental oxygen on each subject is necessary, rather than uniformly administering oxygen only due to the presence of EIH and dyspnea²⁸. The purposes of supplemental oxygen are to assess exercise tolerance (6-minute walk test and constant-load exercise test) with and without oxygen administration; to compare changes in indicators, such as dyspnea, walking distance, and exercise duration; and to evaluate the patients' response. Exercise endurance time is sensitive to changes due to these interventions²⁹. Moreover, it is also suitable for assessing the effects of oxygen use.

Although exercise capacity was increased, a systematic review evaluating the impact of supplemental oxygen on training outcomes in patients with ILD has shown that oxygen therapy has no effects on dyspnea during exercise³⁰. Future trials are warranted to evaluate whether improvements in exercise capacity with oxygen use can affect the HRQoL and physical activity of patients with ILD.

3) High-flow nasal cannula oxygen therapy

High-flow nasal cannula (HFNC) oxygen therapy is a recently introduced high-flow oxygen delivery system. This consists of an air-oxygen blender and heated humidification system and generates a gas flow up to 60 L/min and fraction of inspired oxygen (FIO₂) up to 100%, allowing the administration of oxygen at accurate concentrations. In addition, HFNC has several effects such as washout of anatomical dead space and improved gas mixing in large airways, high nasal inspiratory flow, and generation of a low-level positive airway pressure. It is expected that these effects are useful for preventing severe EIH and reducing the effort of breathing during exercise (Fig. 3).

Cirio et al.³¹ have evaluated the effects of the administration of oxygen using HFNC in patients with COPD during exercise and reported that EIH and dyspnea were sig-



Fig. 3. Exercise training using high-flow nasal cannula oxygen therapy.

nificantly reduced and oxygen therapy using HFNC allowed the patients to exercise for a longer time with a higher exercise intensity.

A randomized controlled crossover trial³²⁾ was conducted to compare the effects of HFNC (50 L/min; FIO₂ 0.5) on exercise endurance time, SpO₂, and dyspnea with those of oxygen therapy using a Venturi mask (15 L/min; FIO₂ 0.5) in patients with fibrotic ILD. They reported no significant differences in endurance time, SpO₂, and dyspnea between HFNC and Venturi mask. In this study, the FIO₂ setting may have been insufficient during exercise. The effects of HFNC with FIO₂ may be shown according to the degree of EIH in each patient. This may be due to the benefit of using this device in patients with severe EIH. Further large-scale studies are needed.

4) Noninvasive ventilation

The combination of exercise training and noninvasive positive pressure ventilation (NPPV) enables high exercise load and improves exercise tolerance in patients with moderate to severe COPD. In patients with IPF, the use of NPPV during exercise reduced EIH and dyspnea, improved exercise tolerance, and decreased the heart rate³³⁾, indicating its usefulness. However, tachypnea is likely to occur during exercise in patients with ILD, which often makes synchronization with the ventilator difficult. Oxygen administration using HFNC is more tolerated than NPPV in patients with synchrony³⁴⁾.

5) Alternative exercise interventions

Some strategies have been proposed to optimize training intensity and decrease dyspnea in patients with COPD during exercise training. These interventions in clinical settings include single-limb partitioning³⁵⁾, Nordic walking³⁶⁾,

and downhill walking³⁷⁾. These strategies may be useful in patients who cannot tolerate high-intensity exercises due to EIH or dyspnea. In patients with COPD, these strategies showed some positive effects on exercise capacity and/or HRQoL compared with conventional training. However, the feasibility and outcomes of these interventions have not been investigated in patients with ILD. Further research is required to compare the effects of these interventions with those of conventional training.

Energy conservation techniques and the use of energy-saving devices in performing ADLs

Improving and maintaining a patient's ADL is crucial, which is conducted for patients with COPD^{38,39)}. This intervention aims to reduce energy expenditure and includes methods such as pacing, coordinating breathing with tasks, sitting to perform activities, performing ADLs slowly, using lightweight equipment, and regular rest breaks. Although energy conservation techniques and the use of energy-saving devices may be useful for improving ADL performance, their effectiveness has not been proven in patients with ILD.

First, essential or important activities to the patient are restricted due to dyspnea and EIH should be identified. In addition, the physiotherapist and patient should consider the pace of movement and timing of breaks in performing activities in burden.

Patients with advanced ILD often develop severe dyspnea and EIH, even in performing basic ADLs. The living environment at home should be set to reduce the physical burden by using self-help tools and equipment to facilitate the performance of activities, installing handrails for standing up, and reducing steps. Because indoor walking is also limited in patients with severe ILD, placing a few

chairs to take a break while moving from the living room to the toilet or bedroom is beneficial. In addition, being careful not to entangle or get caught in the oxygen extension tube is important.

A fundamental intervention for reducing the burden in the performance of ADLs is to slowly perform activities, and reviewing how to spend the day and establishing routines are also important. Daytime activities are often concentrated in the morning after waking up; thus, distributing activities throughout the day should be considered. In addition, planning ADLs is crucial.

These interventions are empirically useful for patients with advanced ILD who have difficulty performing exercise training. Strategies to enhance and maintain the performance of ADLs as part of patient education and self-management in pulmonary rehabilitation programs should be provided.

Conclusion

Pulmonary rehabilitation is an important component of comprehensive care for patients with ILD. Exercise training can improve exercise capacity, symptoms, and HRQoL of these patients. Although the standard exercise prescription for patients with COPD is also effective in patients with ILD, the mechanism of exercise limitation and clinical course of ILD is different from that of COPD; therefore, special consideration is required. Particularly, EIH is common; therefore, supplemental oxygen is recommended, and other methods for reducing EIH should be considered.

An approach that considers disease specificity and the clinical course is important. Hence, understanding the characteristics of the subject's dysfunction, disease severity, progression rate, and clinical course is essential. Moreover, to constantly discuss the role and potential of pulmonary rehabilitation, exercise training is important. In clinical practice, the effects of antifibrotic treatment on patients with IPF and progressive fibrosing ILD are expected; thus, the timing, roles, and significance of pulmonary rehabilitation may change in the future.

Conflict of Interest: Authors have no conflicts of interest to disclose.

References

- Kim DS, Collard HR, *et al.*: Classification and natural history of the idiopathic interstitial pneumonias. *Proc Am Thorac Soc.* 2006; 3: 285-292.
- Zhou YH and Mak YW: Psycho-physiological associates of dyspnea in hospitalized patients with interstitial lung diseases: a cross-sectional study. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* 2017; 14: 1277.
- Raghu G, Collard HR, *et al.*: An official ATS/ERS/JRS/ALAT statement: idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: evidence-based guidelines for diagnosis and management. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2011; 183: 788-824.
- Nishiyama O, Taniguchi H, *et al.*: Dyspnoea at 6-min walk test in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: comparison with COPD. *Respir Med.* 2007; 101: 833-838.
- Lama VN, Flaherty KR, *et al.*: Prognostic value of desaturation during a 6-minute walk test in idiopathic interstitial pneumonia. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2003; 168: 1084-1090.
- Brinkman JE, Toro F, *et al.*: Physiology, respiratory drive. [Updated 2020 May 24]. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2020 Jan-. Available from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK482414/>
- Agusti AG, Roca J, *et al.*: Different patterns of gas exchange response to exercise in asbestosis and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Eur Respir J.* 1988; 1: 510-516.
- Holland AE: Exercise limitation in interstitial lung disease - mechanisms, significance and therapeutic options. *Chron Respir Dis.* 2010; 7: 101-111.
- Nishiyama O, Taniguchi H, *et al.*: Quadriceps weakness is related to exercise capacity in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Chest.* 2005; 127: 2028-2033.
- Watanabe F, Taniguchi H, *et al.*: Quadriceps weakness contributes to exercise capacity in nonspecific interstitial pneumonia. *Respir Med.* 2013; 107: 622-628.
- Mendes P, Wickerson L, *et al.*: Skeletal muscle atrophy in advanced interstitial lung disease. *Respirology.* 2015; 20: 953-959.
- Hanada M, Sakamoto N, *et al.*: Effect of long-term treatment with corticosteroids on skeletal muscle strength, functional exercise capacity and health status in patients with interstitial lung disease. *Respirology.* 2016; 21: 1088-1093.
- Hanada M, Ishimatsu Y, *et al.*: Corticosteroids are associated with reduced skeletal muscle function in interstitial lung disease patients with mild dyspnea. *Respir Med.* 2020; 174: 106184.
- Kozu R, Senjyu H, *et al.*: Differences in response to pulmonary rehabilitation in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Respiration.* 2011; 81: 196-205.
- Molgat-Seon Y, Guenette JA, *et al.*: Patterns of cardiopulmonary response to exercise in fibrotic ILD. In: Palange P, Laveneziana P, *et al.* (eds): *ERS Monograph: Clinical Exercise Testing*, European Respiratory Society, 2018, pp. 128-145.
- Hansen JE and Wasserman K: Pathophysiology of activity limitation in patients with interstitial lung disease. *Chest.* 1996; 109: 1566-1576.
- Sudduth CD, Strange C, *et al.*: Failure of the circulatory system limits exercise performance in patients with systemic sclerosis. *Am J Med.* 1993; 95: 413-418.
- Degani-Costa LH, Levarge B, *et al.*: Pulmonary vascular response patterns during exercise in interstitial lung disease. *Eur Respir J.* 2015; 46: 738-749.
- Dowman L, Hill CJ, *et al.*: Pulmonary rehabilitation for interstitial lung disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2014; CD 006322.
- Kozu R, Jenkins S, *et al.*: Effect of disability level on response to pulmonary rehabilitation in patients with idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Respirology.* 2011; 16: 1196-1202.

- 21) Hanada M, Kasawara KT, *et al.*: Aerobic and breathing exercises improve dyspnea, exercise capacity and quality of life in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis patients: systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Thorac Dis.* 2020; 12: 1041-1055.
- 22) Parisien-La Salle S, Abel Rivest E, *et al.*: Effects of pursed lip breathing on exercise capacity and dyspnea in patients with interstitial lung disease: a randomized, crossover study. *J Cardiopulm Rehabil Prev.* 2019; 39: 112-117.
- 23) Dowman LM, McDonald CF, *et al.*: The evidence of benefits of exercise training in interstitial lung disease: a randomised controlled trial. *Thorax.* 2017; 72: 610-619.
- 24) Holland AE, Hill CJ, *et al.*: Predictors of benefit following pulmonary rehabilitation for interstitial lung disease. *Respir Med.* 2012; 106: 429-435.
- 25) Beauchamp MK, Nonoyama M, *et al.*: Interval versus continuous training in individuals with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease- a systematic review. *Thorax.* 2010; 65: 157-164.
- 26) Wickerson L, Brooks D, *et al.*: Interval aerobic exercise in individuals with advanced interstitial lung disease: a feasibility study. *Physiother Theory Pract.* 2019; 18: 1-9.
- 27) Sharp C, Adamali H, *et al.*: Ambulatory and short-burst oxygen for interstitial lung disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2016; 7: CD011716.
- 28) Nishiyama O, Miyajima H, *et al.*: Effect of ambulatory oxygen on exertional dyspnea in IPF patients without resting hypoxemia. *Respir Med.* 2013; 107: 1241-1246.
- 29) Arizono S, Taniguchi H, *et al.*: Endurance time is the most responsive exercise measurement in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Respir Care.* 2014; 59: 1108-1115.
- 30) Bell EC, Cox NS, *et al.*: Oxygen therapy for interstitial lung disease: a systematic review. *Eur Respir Rev.* 2017; 26: 160080.
- 31) Cirio S, Piran M, *et al.*: Effects of heated and humidified high flow gases during high-intensity constant-load exercise on severe COPD patients with ventilatory limitation. *Respir Med.* 2016; 118: 128-132.
- 32) Suzuki A, Ando M, *et al.*: The impact of high-flow nasal cannula oxygen therapy on exercise capacity in fibrotic interstitial lung disease: a proof-of-concept randomized controlled crossover trial. *BMC Pulm Med.* 2020; 20: 51.
- 33) Moderno EV, Yamaguti WP, *et al.*: Effects of proportional assisted ventilation on exercise performance in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis patients. *Respir Med.* 2010; 104: 134-141.
- 34) Koyachi T, Hasegawa H, *et al.*: Efficacy and tolerability of high-flow nasal cannula oxygen therapy for hypoxemic respiratory failure in patients with interstitial lung disease with do-not-intubate orders: a retrospective single-center study. *Respiration.* 2018; 96: 323-329.
- 35) Evans RA, Dolmage TE, *et al.*: One-legged cycle training for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. a pragmatic study of implementation to pulmonary rehabilitation. *Ann Am Thorac Soc.* 2015; 12: 1490-1497.
- 36) Breyer MK, Breyer-Kohansal R, *et al.*: Nordic walking improves daily physical activities in COPD: a randomised controlled trial. *Respir Res.* 2010; 11: 112.
- 37) Camillo CA, Osadnik CR, *et al.*: Effects of downhill walking in pulmonary rehabilitation for patients with COPD: a randomised controlled trial. *Eur Respir J.* 2020; 56: 2000639.
- 38) Velloso M and Jardim JR: Study of energy expenditure during activities of daily living using and not using body position recommended by energy conservation techniques in patients with COPD. *Chest.* 2006; 130: 126-132.
- 39) Wingårdh ASL, Göransson C, *et al.*: Effectiveness of energy conservation techniques in patients with COPD. *Respiration.* 2020; 99: 409-416.

Association of objectively measured physical activity with combined bilateral knee and low-back pain in older adults with knee osteoarthritis: A cross-sectional study

Tomohiro OKA, RPT, MSc^{1,2}, Rei ONO, RPT, PhD², Yamato TSUBOI, RPT, MSc^{2,3}, Osamu WADA, RPT, MSc¹, Takehiro KAGA, RPT¹, Yoriko TAMURA, RPT¹ and Kiyonori MIZUNO, MD⁴

¹Department of rehabilitation, Anshin Hospital, Japan

²Department of community health sciences, Kobe university graduate school of health sciences, Japan

³Japan Society for the Promotion of Science, Japan

⁴Department of orthopedics, Anshin Hospital, Japan

ABSTRACT. Objective: Knee pain (KP) and low-back pain (LBP) are common sites of pain and major public health issues among older adults. We investigated the combined association of bilateral KP and LBP with objectively measured physical activity (PA) among adults with knee osteoarthritis (OA). **Methods:** We recruited 150 knee OA adults and measured steps and PA intensity, including sedentary behavior (SB), low PA (LPA), and moderate-to-vigorous PA, using an accelerometer. KP and LBP were measured using a numerical rating scale. They were classified into 4 groups based on the presence of KP and LBP: with the only unilateral KP (UKP), with the combined UKP and LBP (UKP and LBP), with the bilateral KP (BKP), and with the combined bilateral KP and LBP (BKP and LBP). One-way analysis of covariance was performed to compare physical activity variables (intensity or steps) between the four groups. **Results:** Overall, 126 patients were enrolled. The prevalence of UKP, BKP, UKP and LBP, and BKP and LBP were 29.4%, 23.8%, 18.3%, and 28.6%. The proportion of SB was higher in the BKP and LBP group than in the other groups ($F = 6.51, p < 0.01$). The proportion of LPA was lower in the BKP and LBP group than in the other groups ($F = 6.21, p < 0.01$). **Conclusions:** The proportions of SB and LPA were significantly worse in knee OA adults with BKP and LBP than in those with UKP. Our findings may be a basis for considering knee OA adults for improving PA.

Key words: knee osteoarthritis, knee pain, low-back pain, objectively measured physical activity

(*Phys Ther Res* 24: 17-23, 2021)

Knee osteoarthritis (OA) is a common orthopedic disease in older adults. There are approximately 25 million adults with knee OA, including the potential population diagnosed by X-ray imaging in Japan¹. Knee OA adults are likely to be inactive and do not meet the physical activity (PA) recommendations². Decreasing PA in knee OA adults not only increases the risk of heart disease and diabetes mellitus but

also worsens physical function^{3,4}. Consistent with this, increasing PA in knee OA adults has been shown to improve muscle strength and health-related quality of life^{5,6}. Thus, it is extremely important to improve PA in knee OA adults.

Knee pain (KP) and low-back pain (LBP) are common sites of pain and major public health issues among older adults. The prevalence of KP and LBP were higher in knee OA adults than in healthy adults^{7,9}, and knee OA adults are likely to have bilateral KP because of symmetrical varus deformity. KP and LBP are associated with functional limitations and disabilities among knee OA adults^{10,11}. Additionally, previous studies examined the association with KP and PA in knee OA adults^{12,13}. These studies reported that KP was not associated with recommended PA levels¹² and steps¹³ in knee OA adults. However, they could not investi-

Received: March 30, 2020

Accepted: July 11, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: September 15, 2020

Correspondence to: Tomohiro Oka, Department of rehabilitation, Anshin Hospital, Japan, 1-4-12 Minatojima Minamimachi, Chuo-ku, Kobe, Hyogo 650-0047, Japan

e-mail: tomohiro1986640@yahoo.co.jp

doi: 10.1298/ptr.E10037

gate the association with KP and the intensity of PA such as sedentary behavior (SB), low physical activity (LPA). It is necessary to evaluate the intensity of PA because worsening SB and LPA have been shown to be associated with increasing risk of diabetes mellitus and decreasing motor function in older adults^{14,15}. Besides, LBP was associated with disability in knee OA adults¹⁶. However, little is known of the association with LBP and PA. Considering them, it is clinically significant to investigate the association of objectively measured PA including the intensity of PA with combined bilateral KP and LBP.

Therefore, we aimed to investigate the association of combined bilateral KP and LBP with objectively measured PA (including steps and PA intensity) among knee OA adults.

Materials and Methods

Study design and participants eligibility

This study used a cross-sectional design. One hundred fifty knee OA adults who received pharmacological therapy and physical therapy at an orthopedic outpatient clinic in Kobe City, Hyogo Prefecture, Japan, were recruited between October 2017 and April 2018. These participants were diagnosed as grade 3 or 4 on the basis of the Kellgren and Lawrence radiographic grading system (K/L grade). The inclusion criteria were as follows: (i) the numerical rating scale during walking is more than 4 at the worse side of the knee, (ii) over 65 years old, (iii) able to walk freely or with assisting gait tools, and (iv) no symptoms in the hip and ankle joint during walking. The exclusion criteria were as follows: (i) neurological conditions affecting gait ability, such as Parkinson's disease or cerebrovascular disease, (ii) total joint arthroplasty in the lower joints, and (iii) invalid data on the accelerometer (details described later). The ethics committee of the Anshin Hospital approved all procedures before commencing the study (approval protocol number; No.61), and all participants provided written informed consent in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki before participating.

Measurements of physical activity

We measured steps and PA intensity by using an accelerometer (Active Style Pro HJA-350IT; Omron Healthcare, Kyoto, Japan). The algorithm and validity of the accelerometer device have been previously described¹⁷⁻¹⁹. The device was used to measure anteroposterior (x-axis), mediolateral (y-axis), and vertical (z-axis) acceleration signals. Patients were instructed to wear the accelerometer on their waist for ≥ 7 days, except when sleeping or during water-based activities such as bathing, showering, and swimming. The device estimates the intensity of activity by metabolic equivalents (METs). The algorithm for the prediction of METs was established using the Douglas bag method in a

controlled laboratory setting^{18,19}. The intensity of PA was classified into 3 categories based on METs: SB (≤ 1.5 METs), LPA (> 1.5 to < 3.0 METs), and moderate-to-vigorous physical activity (MVPA) (≥ 3.0 METs). The data were collected in 60-s epochs. Non-wear time was defined as at least consecutive 60 min of 0 counts per minute (cpm), with allowance of up to 2 min of some limited movement (< 50 cpm) within those periods²⁰. To provide a sufficient estimation of PA on the basis of the accelerometer, patients needed to wear the accelerometer for > 4 valid days, with ≥ 10 wear hours per day²¹.

Measurements of pain and physical function

Knee pain and low-back pain

We used the numerical rating scale to evaluate KP and LBP. Numerical rating scale is a valid and reliable instrument used in clinical practice because of its sensitivity²². KP and LBP were evaluated by the average pain in the last month on a scale ranging from 0 to 10, with 0 representing no pain and 10 representing the worst pain imaginable. Patients were classified by whether they have KP or LBP. Patients who provided a numerical rating scale score of ≥ 4 were defined as having pain, and that score was used as the cut-off point in terms of pain-related interference with functioning in patients with chronic musculoskeletal pain²³.

Physical function

Knee extensor strength

The maximal isometric strength of knee extensors was measured using a hand-held dynamometer (μ Tas F1; AN-IMA, Chofu, Japan). Details of the measurements have been described previously²⁴. The peak torque (N m) was estimated as the product of force and lever-arm length. Two attempts at maximal contraction were performed, and the greater value was recorded and normalized according to the body weight (N m/kg).

Knee range of motion

The range of motion (ROM) of the knee joint, during flexion and extension, was measured using a standard two-arm plastic goniometer. Measurement of knee flexion and extension ROM followed the methods recommended by the Japanese Orthopedic Association and the Japanese Association of Rehabilitation Medicine. Passive ROM of the involved limb was measured every 5 degrees in the supine position. All measurements were performed twice by trained physical therapists and were selected a value of the good one.

Knee-specific functional outcomes

The new knee society score (KSS) questionnaire was used to assess knee-specific functional outcomes²⁵. The new KSS consists of four categories: symptoms (3 items, 25 points), patient satisfaction (5 items, 40 points), patient

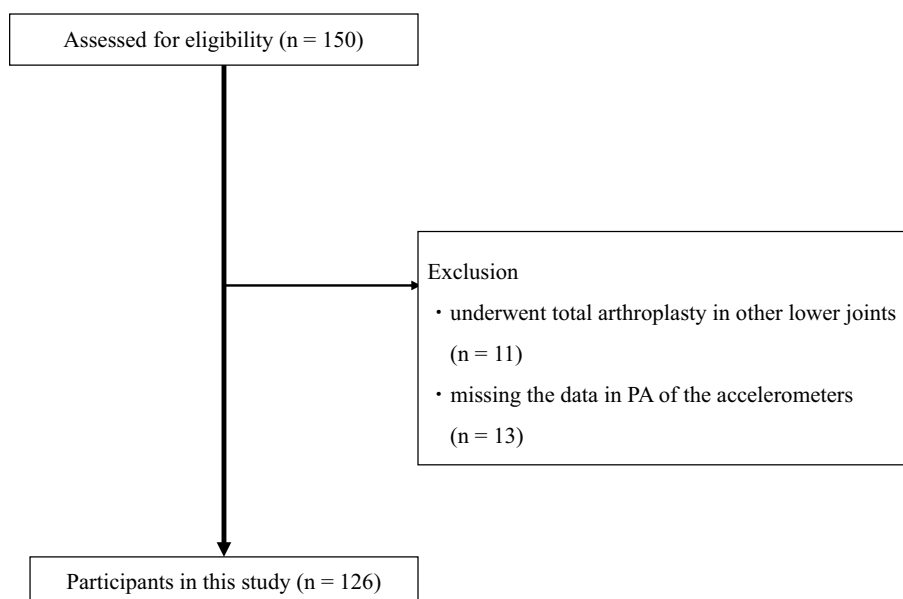


Figure 1. Flow chart for selection and assessment of the participants

expectations (3 items, 15 points), and functional activities (19 items, 100 points). High scores represent less pain and greater patient satisfaction, expectations, and physical functioning. The new KSS is a validated and reliable instrument used before and after TKA²⁶.

Gait function

The timed-up-and-go (TUG) test was used to evaluate the time taken to rise from a chair, walk 3 meters, turn around, and return to a seated position. Participants were instructed to walk as fast as possible, and they completed two trials each; the fastest time was used for analysis²⁷.

Other measurements

We collected demographic data such as sex, age, weight, height, body mass index, and the K/L grade in bilateral side from medical records. Patients answered whether they ever diagnosed as the depression.

Statistical analysis

Continuous variables were expressed as mean \pm standard deviation, and nominal variables were expressed as number (%).

The patients were classified into 4 groups based on the presence of KP and LBP: with the only unilateral KP (UKP group), with the combined UKP and LBP (UKP and LBP group), with the bilateral KP (BKP group), and with the combined bilateral KP and LBP (BKP and LBP group). One-way analysis of variance was performed for continuous variables, and the χ^2 test was performed for categorical variables to compare demographic data, physical function, and pain parameters. For physical activity variables (intensity or steps), one-way analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) was performed to compare the variables between the four

groups. Age, body mass index, sex, and K/L grade on the bilateral side were considered potential confounders. When significance was determined by one-way analysis of variance and covariance, the Bonferroni test was performed for post-hoc comparisons.

The statistical significance level was set at $p < 0.05$ for all analyses. All analyses were performed using SPSS for Windows 21.0.0 version (IBM, Tokyo, Japan).

Results

Of the 150 patients, 11 underwent total arthroplasty in other lower joints, and 13 were missing the accelerometer PA data. These patients were excluded from the study. Finally, a total of 126 patients were enrolled in this analysis (figure1). We confirmed that the measured baseline characteristics and physical function of our remaining participants and those of the dropouts were not significantly different (Supplemental Table).

Patient characteristics, physical function, and pain among the four groups are summarized in Table 1. The prevalence of UKP, UKP and LBP, BKP, and BKP and LBP were 29.4%, 23.8%, 18.3%, and 28.6%, respectively. The KSS in the BKP group, and BKP and LBP groups, were lower than those in the UKP group and the UKP and LBP group ($F = 4.47$ vs UKP group, $P < 0.01$ vs UKP and LBP group, $P < 0.01$, separately).

The results of comparing the physical activity variables among the four groups are summarized in Table 2. The proportion of SB was higher in the BKP and LBP group than in the other groups ($F = 6.51$ vs UKP group, $P < 0.01$ vs UKP and LBP group, $P = 0.03$ vs BKP group, $P = 0.03$). The proportion of LPA was lower in the BKP and LBP group than in the other groups ($F = 6.21$ vs UKP

Table 1. Patient characteristics, physical function, and pain among the four groups

Variable	All patients (n = 126)	UKP group (n = 37)	UKP + LBP group (n =23)	BKP group (n = 30)	BKP + LBP group (n =36)	F value	p value
Sex (female), n (%)	98 (78.0)	29 (78.4)	18 (78.3)	23 (76.7)	28 (77.8)	-	0.63
Age, years	72.3 ± 6.2	71.5 ± 7.1	69.1 ± 5.8	74.3 ± 4.4	72.5 ± 6.3	2.41	0.07
Height, cm	153.0 ± 7.7	152.9 ± 8.2	151.5 ± 8.0	152.2 ± 5.7	154.4 ± 8.6	0.75	0.53
Weight, kg	60.4 ± 13.0	60.5 ± 11.4	57.5 ± 8.9	63.4 ± 18.6	60.0 ± 9.2	0.91	0.44
BMI, kg/m ²	25.8 ± 5.9	25.8 ± 4.1	25.2 ± 3.9	27.7 ± 9.6	24.7 ± 4.2	1.4	0.25
The presence of depression, n	1 (0.8)	0 (0.0)	0 (0.0)	0 (0.0)	1 (2.8)	-	0.9
Grade of knee OA in the involved limb						-	0.56
grade 3, n (%)	38 (30.2)	13 (35.1)	8 (34.8)	8 (26.7)	9 (25.0)		
grade 4, n (%)	88 (69.8)	24 (64.9)	15 (65.2)	22 (73.3)	27 (75.0)		
Grade of knee OA in the uninvolved limb						-	0.12
grade 1, n (%)	17 (13.5)	7 (18.9)	5 (21.7)	3 (10.0)	2 (5.6)		
grade 2, n (%)	40 (31.7)	12 (32.4)	8 (34.8)	9 (30.0)	11 (30.6)		
grade 3, n (%)	38 (30.2)	9 (24.3)	6 (26.1)	11 (36.7)	12 (33.4)		
grade 4, n (%)	31 (24.6)	9 (24.3)	4 (17.4)	7 (23.3)	11 (30.6)		
Range of motion							
Flexion, degree	120.1 ± 13.8	120.5 ± 17.0	124.7 ± 11.7	118.8 ± 11.6	118.5 ± 12.0	0.87	0.46
Extension, degree	-10.2 ± 6.8	-8.5 ± 5.6	-11.8 ± 10.6	-10.0 ± 7.6	-11.3 ± 5.6	1.27	0.29
Knee extensor strength, N m/kg	0.82 ± 0.36	0.76 ± 0.23	0.97 ± 0.30	0.74 ± 0.25	0.88 ± 0.51	2.23	0.09
New knee society score, score	79.7 ± 29.0	87.3 ± 32.6	90.6 ± 17.9	73.0 ± 26.3*, †	70.6 ± 26.3*, †	4.47	<0.01
Timed up and go test, s	10.4 ± 3.7	9.5 ± 2.8	9.5 ± 2.9	10.5 ± 2.6	11.7 ± 3.6	2.38	0.08
Knee pain, NRS	5.9 ± 2.1	4.9 ± 2.7	5.0 ± 2.0	6.5 ± 1.8*, †	6.9 ± 2.0*, †	6.2	<0.01
Knee pain (contralateral side), NRS	3.1 ± 2.5	0.9 ± 0.8	1.1 ± 0.8	5.1 ± 2.2*, †	5.2 ± 1.8*, †	63.44	<0.01
Low-back pain, NRS	2.3 ± 2.6	0.5 ± 0.8	5.2 ± 2.2*, ‡	0.7 ± 0.9	5.0 ± 1.7*, ‡	94.69	<0.01

Continuous variables are expressed as mean ± standard deviation, and ordinal variables are expressed as number (%). One-way analysis of variance was performed for continuous variables and the χ^2 test was performed for categorical variables.

BKP, bilateral knee pain; BMI, body mass index; LBP, low-back pain; NRS, numerical rating scale; OA, osteoarthritis; UKP, unilateral knee pain.

* p < 0.01 vs UKP group.

† p < 0.01 vs UKP and LBP group.

‡ p < 0.01 vs BKP group.

group, $P < 0.01$ vs UKP and LBP group, $P = 0.02$ vs BKP group, $P < 0.01$). The proportion of MVPA and number of steps were not significantly different among the 4 groups.

Discussion

In this study, we investigated the association of combined bilateral KP and LBP with PA, including steps and PA intensity in knee OA adults. The main findings showed that the proportions of SB and LPA were significantly worse in knee OA adults with combined bilateral KP and LBP than in those with UKP, UKP and LBP, and BKP, even after adjusting for potential confounders. This study is

the first to clarify the association of combined bilateral KP and LBP with objectively measured PA in knee OA adults.

This study showed that PA in the BKP group or the UKP and LBP group was not worse than that in the UKP group, which supports the results of previous research in community-dwelling adults^{28,29}. These studies have reported an insignificant association of PA with KP or LBP. However, interestingly, PA was significantly worse in the BKP and LBP group than in the other groups, which suggests that combined bilateral KP and LBP had a negative effect on PA. A potential explanation for these results is the effect of multisite pain on PA. Murata et al. reported that chronic musculoskeletal multisite pain was negatively associated

Table 2. Results of comparing physical activity among the four groups

Variable	All patients (n = 126)	UKP group (n = 37)	UKP and LBP group (n =23)	BKP group (n = 30)	BKP and LBP group (n =36)	F-value	p value
Valid days (days)	9.3 ± 2.1	9.2 ± 2.6	9.6 ± 1.8	9.6 ± 2.3	8.9 ± 2.3	0.76	0.55
Waking wear time (min/day)	811.4 ± 107.4	809.6 ± 91.0	812.8 ± 106.0	837.6 ± 126.2	790.9 ± 111.6	0.44	0.82
SB							
Time (min/day)	446.3 ± 118.9	424.8 ± 119.3	436.5 ± 130.7	442.0 ± 140.4	487.2 ± 134.0	-	-
Time/waking wear time (%)	55.3 ± 11.4	52.5 ± 11.3	53.7 ± 10.9	53.9 ± 9.7	61.6 ± 9.3 ^{*,†,‡}	6.51	< 0.01
LPA							
Time (min/day)	331.9 ± 94.7	345.7 ± 110.6	338.4 ± 84.8	366.1 ± 97.2	279.2 ± 105.8	-	-
Time/waking wear time (%)	40.9 ± 10.4	43.0 ± 10.9	41.8 ± 10.8	43.1 ± 8.8	35.3 ± 8.8 ^{*,†,§}	6.21	< 0.01
MVPA							
Time (min/day)	31.1 ± 30.3	37.3 ± 31.0	35.0 ± 31.2	25.7 ± 35.9	24.5 ± 37.7	-	-
Time/waking wear time (%)	3.8 ± 3.0	4.5 ± 4.1	4.3 ± 3.8	3.1 ± 3.4	3.1 ± 3.6	1.37	0.26
Step counts (number/day)	4019 ± 2692	4735 ± 2942	4179 ± 2656	3357 ± 2585	3660 ± 2364	1.13	0.34

Data are expressed as means ± standard deviations. One-way analysis of covariance was performed to compare physical activity variables between the 4 groups. Age, body mass index, sex, and K/L grade on the bilateral side were considered as potential confounders. SB: sedentary behavior; LPA: light physical activity intensity; MVPA: moderate-to-vigorous physical activity intensity

* p < 0.01 vs UKP group.

† p < 0.05 vs UKP and LBP group.

‡ p < 0.05 vs BKP group.

§ p < 0.01 vs BKP group.

with PA³⁰). Therefore, it was considered that the BKP and LBP group, which had multisite pain, had significantly worse PA than the other groups. For this reason, it was considered that PA was significantly worse in the combined BKP and LBP group than in other groups.

Other important findings were that the proportion of MVPA and step counts were not associated among 4 groups, whereas increasing the proportion of SB and decreasing the proportion of LPA were negatively associated with combined bilateral KP and LBP. One possible reason for these results is that participants were inactive and had more severe knee OA. Our participants had severe knee OA classified as KL grade 3 or 4 at worse side of KP, and the proportion of MVPA and step counts were relatively small (3.8 ± 3.0%, 3688 ± 2736 steps/day, respectively). The severity of knee OA in our study was higher (the KL grade of our participants was III-IV) and the step counts were lower (the mean step count of our participants was 3688 ± 2736) than those in the study by Chmelo et al. (KL grade: II-III; mean step count: 6209 ± 2554)³¹). The proportion of MVPA was not found because no information about total wear time in that previous study was available; therefore, it was difficult to compare that study with ours. Our results suggest that the influence of knee OA severity at the worse side of KP on MVPA and step count was higher than that of KP and LBP.

Future research that studies knee OA adults with mild knee OA and a high proportion of MVPA is needed to clarify the association of combined bilateral KP and LBP with

MVPA or step count.

The results of one-way analysis of covariance indicated that the proportion of SB was 8-9% higher in knee OA adults with combined bilateral KP and LBP than in those with UKP, UKP and LBP, and BKP. Mitchell et al. reported that a 1-h increase in total sedentary time was associated with a 35%-44% increase in the odds of metabolic syndrome in older adults¹²). Additionally, Mekary et al. reported that a 1-h increase in SB was associated with an 18% increase in the odds of depression³²). The 10% of total waking wear time in our study was equal to more than 1 hour. Therefore, a 10% increase in SB could be a clinically meaningful effect size in terms of the health of knee OA adults.

Several limitations were identified in our study. First, we used a cross-sectional study design; therefore, we were unable to explain the cause and effect relationship. Future longitudinal studies are needed to clarify the cause and effect relationship between combined bilateral KP and LBP with PA. Second, we cannot evaluate the periods of pain. The periods of pain may affect physical activity. Third, the accelerometer used in this study could not capture water-based activities such as bathing, swimming, and underwater walking. These activities may have affected our results by causing the underestimation of PA. Finally, we did not evaluate depression status, which can be a confounding factor. Previous study has reported the association of depression with PA and pain³³). Further research should investigate the influence of depression on PA and pain perception.

Conclusion

This study explored the association of PA with combined bilateral KP and LBP in knee OA adults. The proportions of SB and LPA were significantly worse in knee OA adults with combined bilateral KP and LBP than in those with UKP, UKP and LBP, and BKP, even after adjusting for potential confounders.

Our findings may be a basis for considering knee OA adults about for improving PA and developing strategies for relieving pain in sedentary knee OA adults.

Conflict of Interest: None.

Acknowledgments: We acknowledge all subjects and all staff members who participated in this study.

References

- 1) Yoshimura N, Muraki S, *et al.*: Prevalence of knee osteoarthritis, lumbar spondylosis, and osteoporosis in Japanese men and women: the research on osteoarthritis/osteoporosis against disability study. *J Bone Miner Metab.* 2009; 27: 620-628.
- 2) Wallis JA, Webster KE, *et al.*: What proportion of people with hip and knee osteoarthritis meet physical activity guidelines? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage.* 2013; 21: 1648-1659.
- 3) van Dijk GM, Veenhof C, *et al.*: Comorbidity, limitations in activities and pain in patients with osteoarthritis of the hip or knee. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2008; 9: 95.
- 4) Dunlop DD, Semanik P, *et al.*: Moving to maintain function in knee osteoarthritis: evidence from the osteoarthritis initiative. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 2010; 91: 714-721.
- 5) Talbot LA, Gaines JM, *et al.*: A home-based pedometer-driven walking program to increase physical activity in older adults with osteoarthritis of the knee: a preliminary study. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2003; 51: 387-392.
- 6) Acree LS, Longfors J, *et al.*: Physical activity is related to quality of life in older adults. *Health Qual Life Outcomes.* 2006; 4: 37.
- 7) Muraki S, Oka H, *et al.*: Prevalence of radiographic knee osteoarthritis and its association with knee pain in the elderly of Japanese population-based cohorts: the ROAD study. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage.* 2009; 17: 1137-1143.
- 8) Kim IJ, Kim HA, *et al.*: Prevalence of knee pain and its influence on quality of life and physical function in the Korean elderly population: a community based cross-sectional study. *J Korean Med Sci.* 2011; 26: 1140-1146.
- 9) Iizuka Y, Iizuka H, *et al.*: Prevalence of Chronic Nonspecific Low Back Pain and Its Associated Factors among Middle-Aged and Elderly People: An Analysis Based on Data from a Musculoskeletal Examination in Japan. *Asian Spine J.* 2017; 11: 989-997.
- 10) Muraki S, Akune T, *et al.*: Association of knee osteoarthritis with onset and resolution of pain and physical functional disability: The ROAD Study. *Mod Rheumatol.* 2014; 24: 966-973.
- 11) Riddle DL and Makowski M: Knee pain patterns and associations with pain and function in persons with or at risk for symptomatic radiographic osteoarthritis: A cross-sectional analysis. *J Rheumatol.* 2015; 42: 2398-2403.
- 12) White DK, Tudor-Locke C, *et al.*: Do radiographic disease and pain account for why people with or at high risk of knee osteoarthritis do not meet physical activity guidelines? *Arthritis Rheum.* 2013; 65: 139-147.
- 13) Brisson NM, Gatti AA, *et al.*: Association of Pain and Steps Per Day in Persons With Mild-to-Moderate, Symptomatic Knee Osteoarthritis: A Mixed-Effects Models Analysis of Multiple Measurements Over Three Years. *Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken).* 2020; 72: 114-121.
- 14) Mitchell BL, Smith AE, *et al.*: Associations of physical activity and sedentary behaviour with metabolic syndrome in rural Australian adults. *J Sci Med Sport.* 2018; 21: 1232-1237.
- 15) Semanik PA, Lee J, *et al.*: Accelerometer-monitored sedentary behavior and observed physical function loss. *Am J Public Health.* 2015; 105: 560-566.
- 16) Calders P and Van Ginckel A: Presence of comorbidities and prognosis of clinical symptoms in knee and/or hip osteoarthritis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Semin Arthritis Rheum.* 2018; 47: 805-813.
- 17) Kurita S, Yano S, *et al.*: Comparability of activity monitors used in Asian and Western-country studies for assessing free-living sedentary behaviour. *PLoS One.* 2017; 12: e0186523.
- 18) Ohkawara K, Oshima Y, *et al.*: Real-time estimation of daily physical activity intensity by a triaxial accelerometer and a gravity-removal classification algorithm. *Br J Nutr.* 2011; 105: 1681-1691.
- 19) Oshima Y, Kawaguchi K, *et al.*: Classifying household and locomotive activities using a triaxial accelerometer. *Gait Posture.* 2010; 31: 370-374.
- 20) Healy GN, Matthews CE, *et al.*: Sedentary time and cardiometabolic biomarkers in US adults: NHANES 2003-06. *Eur Heart J.* 2011; 32: 590-597.
- 21) Yasunaga A, Shibata A, *et al.*: Associations of sedentary behavior and physical activity with older adults' physical function: an isothermal substitution approach. *BMC Geriatr.* 2017; 17: 280.
- 22) Williamson A and Hoggart B: Pain: a review of three commonly used pain rating scales. *J Clin Nurs.* 2005; 14: 798-804.
- 23) Boonstra AM, Stewart RE, *et al.*: Cut-off points for mild, moderate, and severe pain on the numeric rating scale for pain in patients with chronic musculoskeletal pain: variability and influence of sex and catastrophizing. *Front Psychol.* 2016; 7: 1466.
- 24) Mizner RL, Petterson SC, *et al.*: Quadriceps strength and the time course of functional recovery after total knee arthroplasty. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2005; 35: 424-436.
- 25) Scuderi GR, Bourne RB, *et al.*: The new Knee Society Knee Scoring System. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 2012; 470: 3-19.
- 26) Noble PC, Scuderi GR, *et al.*: Development of a new Knee Society scoring system. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 2012; 470: 20-32.
- 27) Shumway-Cook A, Brauer S, *et al.*: Predicting the probability for falls in community-dwelling older adults using the Timed

- Up & Go Test. *Phys Ther.* 2000; 80: 896-903.
- 28) Kamada M, Kitayuguchi J, *et al.*: Relationship between physical activity and chronic musculoskeletal pain among community-dwelling Japanese adults. *J Epidemiol.* 2014; 24: 474-483.
- 29) Solovev A, Watanabe Y, *et al.*: Total physical activity and risk of chronic low back and knee pain in middle-aged and elderly Japanese people: The Murakami cohort study. *Eur J Pain.* 2020; 24: 863-872.
- 30) Murata S, Doi T, *et al.*: Association between objectively measured physical activity and the number of chronic musculoskeletal pain sites in community-dwelling older adults. *Pain Med.* 2019; 20: 717-723.
- 31) Chmelo E, Nicklas B, *et al.*: Physical activity and physical function in older adults with knee osteoarthritis. *J Phys Act Health.* 2013; 10: 777-783.
- 32) Mekary RA, Lucas M, *et al.*: Isotemporal substitution analysis for physical activity, television watching, and risk of depression. *Am J Epidemiol.* 2013; 178: 474-483.
- 33) Yoshida Y, Iwasa H, *et al.*: Longitudinal association between habitual physical activity and depressive symptoms in older people. *Psychiatry Clin Neurosci.* 2015; 69: 686-692.

Appendix

baseline characteristics and physical function between the patients who remained and those who dropped out.

Effect of types of proximal femoral fractures on physical function such as lower limb function and Activities of Daily Living

Daisuke BAI, PT, MSc^{1,2}, Mitsunori TOKUDA, PT, PhD^{1,3}, Taiki IKEMOTO, PT¹, Shingo SUGIMORI, PT¹, Shoki OKAMURA, PT¹, Yuka YAMADA, PT¹, Yuna TOMITA, PT¹, Yuki MORIKAWA, PT¹ and Yasuhito TANAKA, MD, PhD^{2,4}

¹Department of Rehabilitation, Heisei Memorial Hospital, Japan

²Graduate School of Medicine, Musculoskeletal Reconstructive Surgery, Nara Medical University, Japan

³Graduate School of Health Sciences, Kio University, Japan

⁴Department of Orthopedic Surgery, Nara Medical University, Japan

ABSTRACT. Objectives: This study aimed to assess physical function such as lower limb function and Activities of Daily Living after surgery for proximal femoral fractures (unstable medial femoral neck fracture and trochanteric fracture). **Methods:** This study enrolled 68 patients with proximal femoral fractures. Isometric knee extension strength (IKES), the Japanese Orthopedic Association (JOA) hip score, and the number of days required to develop straight leg raising, transfer, and T-cane-assisted gait abilities to become independent were assessed. Patients were classified based on the types of proximal femoral fractures, namely unstable medial femoral neck fracture (bipolar hip arthroplasty [BHA] group), stable trochanteric fracture (S group), and unstable trochanteric fracture (US group). **Results:** IKES and the JOA hip score were significantly better in the BHA group than in the S and US groups. IKES and the JOA hip score were significantly worse in the US group than in the BHA and S groups. Both transfer and T-cane-assisted gait abilities of patients in the BHA and S groups were indifferent. However, all physical functions were significantly worse in the US group. **Conclusions:** Our study results suggested that physical therapists plan the different rehabilitation program for the patients with proximal femoral fractures who were classified into three types, namely unstable medial femoral neck fracture, stable trochanteric fracture, and unstable trochanteric fracture, instead of two types.

Key words: Proximal Femoral Fractures, Surgical Approach, Lower Limb Function, Activities of Daily Living (ADL), Physical Function

(*Phys Ther Res* 24: 24-28, 2021)

Proximal femoral fractures are one of the most devastating injuries among the elderly individuals. Loss of gait ability and quality of life after proximal femoral fracture are more severe among majority of the patients¹⁻³. Furthermore,

the inability to walk after hospital discharge and presence of delirium are independent predictors of 1-year mortality. In addition, the possibility of not recovering gait ability at hospital discharge and 1-year mortality after proximal femoral fracture were higher among older patients who had severe cognitive impairment, lower functional level before injury, and those who experienced postoperative delirium and pressure ulcers³. Therefore, early recovery of gait ability is crucial for the patients.

Proximal femoral fractures are divided into two fracture types: medial femoral neck fracture and trochanteric fracture. Researchers have previously reported that the clinical prognosis of medial femoral neck fracture was con-

Received: May 12, 2020

Accepted: July 22, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: September 28, 2020

Correspondence to: Daisuke Bai, Department of Rehabilitation, Heisei Memorial Hospital/Graduate School of Medicine, Musculoskeletal Reconstructive Surgery, Nara Medical University, Japan, 827 Shijyocho, Kashihara, Nara 634-0813, Japan

e-mail: h1371019@kio.ac.jp

doi: 10.1298/ptr.E10050

siderably better than that of trochanteric fracture⁴⁻⁷). According to Evans classification, trochanteric fractures were divided into the stable and unstable types⁸). The short-term clinical results of individuals with stable type were better than of those with unstable type for gait ability⁹). Therefore, considering these reports, it is important to subdivide proximal femoral fractures into the three-fracture type. However, no studies have reported physical function such as lower limb function and Activities of Daily Living in the three-fracture type of the proximal femoral fracture. We hypothesized that physical function such as lower limb function and Activities of Daily Living decrease in the following order: medial femoral neck fracture, stable type of trochanteric fracture, and unstable type of trochanteric fracture.

This study aimed to assess physical function such as lower limb function and Activities of Daily Living after surgery for proximal femoral fractures (unstable medial femoral neck fracture and trochanteric fracture).

Material and Methods

1. Patients

This study recruited 382 patients who experienced proximal femoral fractures from March 2016 to February 2019. The inclusion criteria were independent gait ability with or without T-cane-assistance before the fracture. And the period of hospitalization for the patients was for more than 4 weeks. The exclusion criteria were presence of dementia (Mini Mental State Examination score: <23) and a history of cerebrovascular or osteoarthritis disorder that caused gait disorder. In this study, the period of hospitalization for the patients with proximal femoral fractures who underwent intramedullary nail fixation (hanson pin or cannulated cancellous screw) was within two weeks. Therefore, they were excluded in this study. In total, 68 patients with proximal femoral fractures who underwent bipolar hip arthroplasty (BHA; BHA group) or intramedullary nail fixation (gamma locking nail; gamma group) met the inclusion criteria and were enrolled in this study. After surgery, all the patients were divided based on the surgery type. The BHA group comprised 34 patients and the gamma group comprised 34 patients. Moreover, the gamma group patients were divided into the stable type (S group; 21 patients) and the unstable type (US group; 13 patients)⁸). This study was approved by the institutional review board and conformed to the Declaration of Helsinki. All the procedures in this study were approved by the Ethics Committee of the Heisei Memorial Hospital (H15-1). No infection was observed in the hip during the entire postoperative course.

All the patients followed the same postoperative rehabilitation protocol and they did not drop out for this protocol. They were instructed to increase the range of hip motion starting the day after the surgery and to bear as much weight as they could tolerate starting the day after the treat-

ment.

2. Assessment of outcome

Relevant descriptive characteristics such as age, height, weight, and body mass index (BMI) were extracted from the medical records of the patients. We evaluated isometric knee extension strength (IKES) and the Japanese Orthopedic Association (JOA) hip score at 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks after the surgery and discharge.

IKES was measured using a hand-held dynamometer (μ -tas F-1, ANIMA Corp., Japan) with patients in a seated position and the knee flexed at a 90° angle, as described previously¹⁰). Patients were instructed to gradually increase the intensity of knee extension against the dynamometer for approximately 2 seconds, avoiding an explosive contraction, and to maintain their maximal force output for approximately 3 seconds. Two measurements were obtained and the maximum values were used for analysis. Furthermore, the laterality (affected side per non-affected side) was calculated.

Medical doctor, nurse, and physical therapist evaluated the number of days required to develop straight leg raising (SLR), transfer, and T-cane-assisted gait abilities to become independent. The independent criteria were more than 6 points on Functional Independence Measure.

3. Statistical analyses

IKES and the JOA hip score were analyzed using two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with repeated measurements to evaluate the fracture types and assessment time points (after 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks of surgery and discharge).

The number of days required to develop SLR, transfer, and T-cane-assisted gait abilities by each group were compared using one-way ANOVA with repeated measures. Bonferroni corrections were applied to account for multiple comparisons. The significance level for all analyses was set at 5%. SPSS version 18.0J for Windows (SPSS, Chicago, IL, USA) was used for analysis.

Results

Characteristics of patients of all the three groups are summarized in Table 1. No significant differences were noted in the mean age, height, weight, and BMI of patients of all the three groups.

The two-way ANOVA for both IKES and the JOA hip score showed a significant main effect of fracture types ($p < 0.001$), their interaction ($p < 0.01$), and the assessment timepoint ($p < 0.001$). According to Post hoc analyses, the BHA group had significantly better IKES (after 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks of surgery) and JOA hip score (after 2, 3, and 4 weeks of surgery and discharge) compared with the S group. In addition, significantly better IKES (after 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks of surgery and discharge) and JOA hip score

Table 1. Patients' characteristics

	BHA group	S group	US group	p value
Age (year)	78.3±8.4	81.2±6.1	84.7±4.0	n.s.
Height (cm)	153.2±6.7	152.2±8.2	150.1±4.8	n.s.
Weight (kg)	59.1±9.3	49.0±9.3	45.5±9.2	n.s.
BMI (kg/m ²)	16.3±2.8	16.0±2.4	15.1±2.7	n.s.

Data expressed as means ± standard deviations.

(after 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks of surgery and discharge) were noted in the BHA group than in the US group ($p < 0.001$) according to the post hoc analyses. The IKES results (after 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks of surgery) of the S group were significantly better than those of the US group ($p < 0.05$). No differences were noted in the JOA hip scores of the S and US groups. The results are summarized in Table 2.

To become independent, the BHA, S, and US groups required 3.3 ± 1.8 , 6.0 ± 4.7 , and 17.1 ± 6.2 days, respectively, to develop SLR ability; 4.1 ± 1.7 , 4.4 ± 2.3 , and 8.0 ± 4.7 days, respectively, to develop transfer ability; and 19.5 ± 9.4 , 23.2 ± 5.6 , and 38.6 ± 10.8 days, respectively, to develop T-cane-assisted gait ability. The BHA group required significantly less number of days to develop SLR ability than both the S and US groups. The BHA and S groups required the same number of days to develop both transfer and T-cane-assisted gait abilities. However, all physical functions were significantly worse in the US group. The results are summarized in Figure 1, 2, and 3.

Discussion

This study revealed the differences in physical function such as lower limb function and Activities of Daily Living after surgery by types of proximal femoral fractures, namely unstable medial femoral neck fracture and stable and unstable trochanteric fractures. Clinical prognosis was significantly worse in the US group. Therefore, considering the clinical prognosis, proximal femoral fractures should be subdivided into three types.

IKES was significantly higher after 1, 2, 3, and 4 weeks of surgery in the BHA group than in the S and US groups. However, at discharge, no differences were noted in IKES between the BHA and S groups. IKES was significantly worse in the US group at all assessment time points. Previously, researchers have reported that patients with trochanteric fracture experience a large amount of bleeding^{11,12}. Furthermore, patients in the US group have been reported to experience more bleeding than those in the S group^{13,14}. Thus, increased amount of bleeding resulted in swelling or edema in the thigh that in turn increased the internal pressure in the thigh, causing muscle weakness and limiting knee extension. In addition, the gamma locking nail invaded the vastus lateralis and knee extension is asso-

Table 2. The Results of chronological data and two-way ANOVA (IKES and JOA hip score)

	1 week	2 weeks	3 weeks	4 weeks	discharge
IKES (kgf/kgf) a)					
BHA group	0.64±0.14	0.69±0.16	0.74±0.14	0.76±0.14	0.77±0.16
S group	0.50±0.14	0.52±0.14	0.55±0.10	0.59±0.11	0.66±0.19
US group	0.35±0.08	0.35±0.07	0.40±0.07	0.45±0.08	0.59±0.17
JOA hip score (points) b)					
BHA group	36.67±11.70	49.70±14.58	58.67±12.63	64.05±14.13	77.52±7.90
S group	32.09±5.88	36.57±6.52	46.19±13.13	53.09±12.19	66.09±14.90
US group	29.38±4.49	34.30±6.7	38.07±4.19	49.07±6.82	66.69±6.84

Data expressed as means ± standard deviations.

IKES: isometric knee extension strength

JOA hip score: Japanese Orthopedic Association hip score

a) interaction ($p < 0.01$, $F = 2.87$), main effect of fracture types ($p < 0.001$, $F = 30.03$), main effect of assessment timepoint ($p < 0.001$, $F = 34.73$)

b) interaction ($p < 0.01$, $F = 2.95$), main effect of fracture types ($p < 0.001$, $F = 14.66$), main effect of assessment timepoint ($p < 0.001$, $F = 218.50$)

Significant level: * $p < 0.05$, ** $p < 0.01$, *** $p < 0.001$.

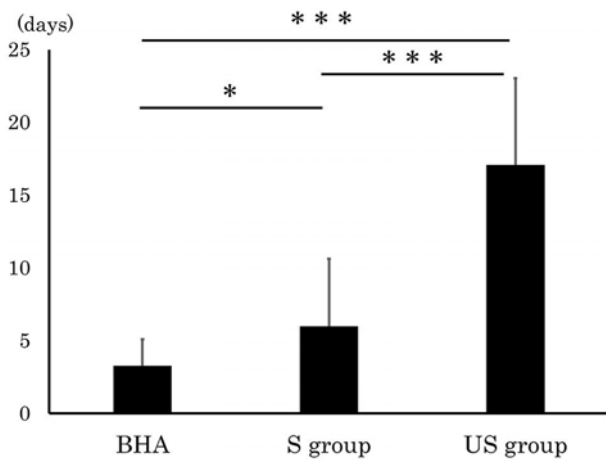


Figure 1. The number of days for SLR to become independent BHA group was significantly better than S group and US group. S group was significantly better than US group. *Significant level at $p < 0.05$. ***Significant level at $p < 0.001$.

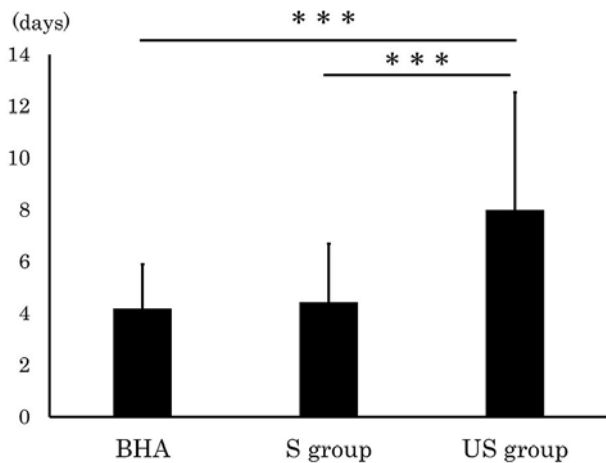


Figure 2. The number of days for transfer to become independent

US group was significantly worse than BHA and S group. There was no difference between BHA group and S group. ***Significant level at $p < 0.001$.

iated with this muscle weakness. Hence, IKES was significantly higher and the number of days required to develop SLR ability to become independent were significantly lesser in the BHA group than in the S and US groups.

The JOA hip scores of the BHA group was higher than those of the S and US groups. There was no difference between S group and US group. The JOA hip score comprised pain, range of motion (ROM), gait ability, and activities of daily living (ADL) ability. Researchers have previously reported that the trochanteric fracture often caused periosteal pain, especially pain due to weight-bearing in the acute phase^{15,16}. Few studies have reported about the post-operative passage for ROM after proximal femoral fractures. There was considerable amount of bleeding after the trochanteric fracture^{11,12}. The swelling or edema with bleed-

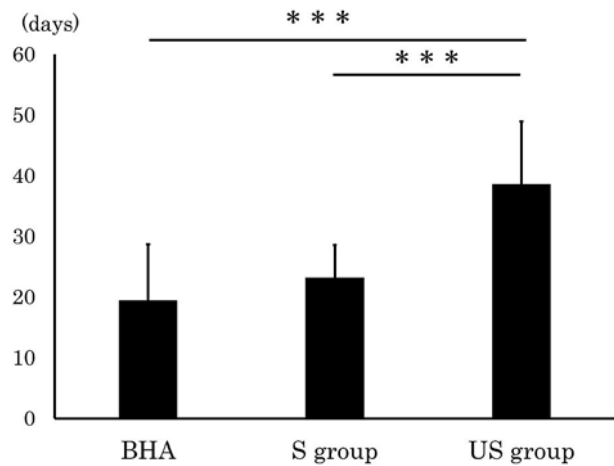


Figure 3. The number of days for T-cane gait to become independent

US group was significantly worse than BHA and S group. There was no difference between BHA group and S group. ***Significant level at $p < 0.001$.

ing is caused by the loss of soft tissue flexibility, resulting in lower ROM after trochanteric fracture. Considering ADL ability, the number of days required to develop SLR, transfer and gait abilities were significantly lesser in the BHA group than in the S and US groups. SLR ability is associated with getting out of bed. The earlier the patients get out of bed, the earlier they can become independent. In addition, SLR ability is associated with transfer ability. The patients of the US group experienced periosteal pain as well as weight-bearing pain. Therefore, due to pain and SLR inability, the US group required a long time to become independent as compared with the BHA and S groups. Furthermore, the transfer ability of US group was significantly worse than the BHA and S groups. And gait ability after proximal femoral fracture is associated with IKES^{18,19}. In addition, the decrease in hip flexion strength after lesser trochanter fracture affected the ability of swing initiation in poorly active patients and reduce their walking stability²⁰. Past researchers reported gait ability was most impaired in the US group^{9,17}. Therefore, the number of days to develop T-cane-assisted gait abilities to become independent was significantly worse in the US group than in the BHA and S groups. However, there was no differences between BHA and S groups. Therefore, we will assess to evaluate other muscle strength (for example, gluteus medius, gluteus maximus and so on) in the future. For all these reasons, the JOA hip scores of the BHA group was higher than those of the S and US group. However, there was no difference in the JOA hip scores of the S and US groups.

This study had some limitations. First, this study enrolled only 20% of all the patients with proximal femoral fracture because the level of inclusion criteria was high. Second, we did not evaluate the hip muscle strength. SLR ability is associated with iliopsoas muscle strength. The

surgical invasion caused weakness in gluteus medius and maximus, the muscles associated with gait ability. In the future, we will change the inclusion criteria regarding dementia, recruit more patients and examine the other outcomes such as hip muscle strength. In addition, we intend to assess the relationship between the three types of fractures and physical function.

Conclusion

Our study results suggested that physical therapists plan the different rehabilitation program for the patients with proximal femoral fractures who were classified into three types, namely unstable medial femoral neck fracture, stable trochanteric fracture, and unstable trochanteric fracture, instead of two types.

Conflict of Interest: No benefits in any form have been received or will be received from a commercial party related directly or indirectly to the subject of this article. The authors received no financial support for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article.

References

- 1) Sakamoto K, Nakamura T, *et al.*: Report of the Japanese Orthopaedic Association's 3-year project observing hip fractures at fixed point hospitals. *J Orthop Sci.* 2006; 11: 127-134.
- 2) Hagino H, Nakamura T, *et al.*: Sequential change in quality of life for patients with incident clinical fractures: prospective study. *Osteoporos Int.* 2009; 20: 695-702.
- 3) Dubjanin-Raspopovic E, Markovic Denic L, *et al.*: Use of early indicators in rehabilitation process to predict one-year mortality in elderly hip fracture patients. *Hip Int.* 2012; 22: 661-667.
- 4) Kristensen MT: Hip fracture-related pain strongly influences functional performance of patients with an intertrochanteric fracture upon discharge from the hospital. *PM R.* 2013; 5: 135-141.
- 5) Borgquist L, Nordell E, *et al.*: Outcome after hip fracture in different health care districts: rehabilitation of 837 consecutive patients in primary care 1986-88. *Scand J Prim Health Care.* 1991; 9: 244-251.
- 6) Tanaka R, Umehara T, *et al.*: Clinical prediction rule for declines in activities of daily living at 6 months after surgery for hip fracture repair. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 2016; 97: 2076-2084.
- 7) Koval KJ, Skovron ML, *et al.*: Ambulatory ability after hip fracture. A prospective study in geriatric patients. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 1995; 310: 150-159.
- 8) Evans EM: The treatment of trochanteric fractures of the femur. *J Bone Joint Surg Br.* 1949; 31-B: 190-203.
- 9) Walheim G, Barrios C, *et al.*: Postoperative improvement of walking capacity in patients with trochanteric hip fracture: a prospective analysis 3 and 6 months after surgery. *J Orthop Trauma.* 1990; 4: 137-143.
- 10) Koblbauer IF, Lambrecht Y, *et al.*: Reliability of maximal isometric knee strength testing with modified hand-held dynamometry in patients awaiting total knee arthroplasty: useful in research and individual patient settings? a reliability study. *BMC musculoskeletal disorders.* 2011; 12: 249.
- 11) Wu JZ, Liu PC, *et al.*: A prospective study about the preoperative total blood loss in older people with hip fracture. *Clin Interv Aging.* 2016; 11: 1539-1543.
- 12) Smith GH, Tsang J, *et al.*: The hidden blood loss after hip fracture. *Injury.* 2011; 42: 133-135.
- 13) Ronga M, Bonzini D, *et al.*: Blood loss in trochanteric fractures: multivariate analysis comparing dynamic hip screw and Gamma nail. *Injury.* 2017; 48: 44-47.
- 14) Cuenca J, GarciaErce JA, *et al.*: Preoperative blood test results and type of fracture as transfusional risk factors in patients older than 65 years with trochanteric hip fracture. *Rev Esp Anestesiol Reanim.* 2004; 51: 515-522.
- 15) Mak JCS, Lattout I, *et al.*: Relationship between hip fracture subtypes, surgical procedure, and analgesia use. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* 2009; 57: 2378-2380.
- 16) Carvajal-Pedrosa C, Gomez-Sanchez RC, *et al.*: Comparison of outcomes of intertrochanteric fracture fixation using percutaneous compression plate between stable and unstable fractures in the elderly. *J Orthop Trauma.* 2016; 30: 201-206.
- 17) Brostrom LA, Barrios C, *et al.*: Clinical features and walking ability in the early postoperative period after treatment of trochanteric hip fractures: results with special reference to fracture type and surgical treatment. *Ann Chir Gynaecol.* 1992; 81: 66-71.
- 18) Mangione K, Craik RL, *et al.*: Predictors of gait speed in patients after hip fracture. *Physiother Can.* 2008; 60: 10-18.
- 19) Palombaro KM, Craik RL, *et al.*: Determining meaningful changes in gait speed after hip fracture. *Phys Ther.* 2006; 86: 809-816.
- 20) Aprato A, Lo Baido R, *et al.*: Does lesser trochanter implication affect hip flexion strength in proximal femur fracture? *Eur J Trauma Emerg Surg.* 2015; 41: 523-529.

Measurement of excitation-contraction coupling time in lower extremities

Yuta ASADA, MSc, PT and Tomihiro IMAI, MD

Sapporo Medical University Graduate School of Health Sciences, Japan

ABSTRACT. Objective: The aim of this study was to apply a novel method to measure excitation-contraction coupling time (ECCT) in normal soleus muscles. **Methods:** We performed simultaneous recordings of soleus compound muscle action potential (CMAP) and foot movement-related potential (MRP), and measured ankle plantar flexion torque in 36 healthy subjects. We calculated ECCT and examined the relations between CMAP, MRP, ECCT and ankle plantar flexion torque. **Results:** Statistical analyses established reference ranges (mean \pm SE) for CMAP (13.4 ± 0.9 mV), MRP (5.3 ± 0.4 m/s²), ECCT (5.2 ± 0.1 ms), torque (85.9 ± 6.4 Nm) and torque/body weight (1.4 ± 0.1 Nm/kg). The torque showed a positive linear correlation with CMAP ($p = 0.041$) and a negative linear correlation with ECCT ($p = 0.045$). **Conclusion:** Soleus ECCT can be recorded easily, and is useful to assess the impairment of E-C coupling in muscles of the lower extremities.

Key words: excitation-contraction coupling, soleus muscle, plantar flexion, torque, accelerometer

(Phys Ther Res 24: 29-34, 2021)

Excitation-contraction (E-C) coupling in skeletal muscles involves a number of steps. After generation of a muscle action potential, sarcolemmal depolarization spreads transversely to the T tubules. The voltage sensor of the T tubules transmits the electric charge to the ryanodine receptor, resulting in channel opening. This opening leads to Ca²⁺ release from the sarcoplasmic reticulum into the myoplasm. Binding of the released Ca²⁺ to troponin triggers an interaction between actin and myosin filaments. Finally, these filaments slide and muscle fiber length shortens¹⁻³. In our previous studies⁴⁻⁷, we developed a novel method (Imai's method) to estimate the time from muscle depolarization to initiation of muscle contraction. In Imai's method, masseteric compound muscle action potentials (CMAPs) and mandibular movement-related potentials (MRPs) are simultaneously recorded using an accelerometer, after trigeminal nerve stimulation with a needle electrode. The E-C coupling time (ECCT) is obtained from the difference in onset

latencies between masseteric CMAP and mandibular MRP. By measuring the bite force using a specialized pressure-sensitive sheet, the correlation between ECCT and bite force can be analyzed. We also applied the principles of this method to intrinsic hand muscles, and recorded ECCTs and MRPs in the hand muscles to estimate the contribution of impairment of E-C coupling to muscle weakness in neuromuscular diseases⁸.

Although decreased MRPs and prolonged ECCTs have been demonstrated in the masseter and intrinsic hand muscles in patients with various neuromuscular diseases^{7,8}, these procedures have not been applied to muscles in the lower extremities. The lower limb muscles are an important target for physical therapy. Applying the technique of ECCT measurement to unconscious patients would allow detection of the onset of E-C coupling impairment even in the absence of any voluntary movement, and facilitate decision on the timing of initiating physical therapy.

In the present study, the soleus muscle was chosen as the lower limb muscle, and the relations between CMAP, MRP, ECCT, and muscle strength (torque) were examined in healthy subjects.

Received: May 26, 2020

Accepted: July 26, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: October 12, 2020

Correspondence to: Tomihiro Imai, Sapporo Medical University Graduate School of Health Sciences, Japan, S1W17 Sapporo, Hokkaido 060-8556, Japan

e-mail: toimai@sapmed.ac.jp

doi: 10.1298/ptr.E10053

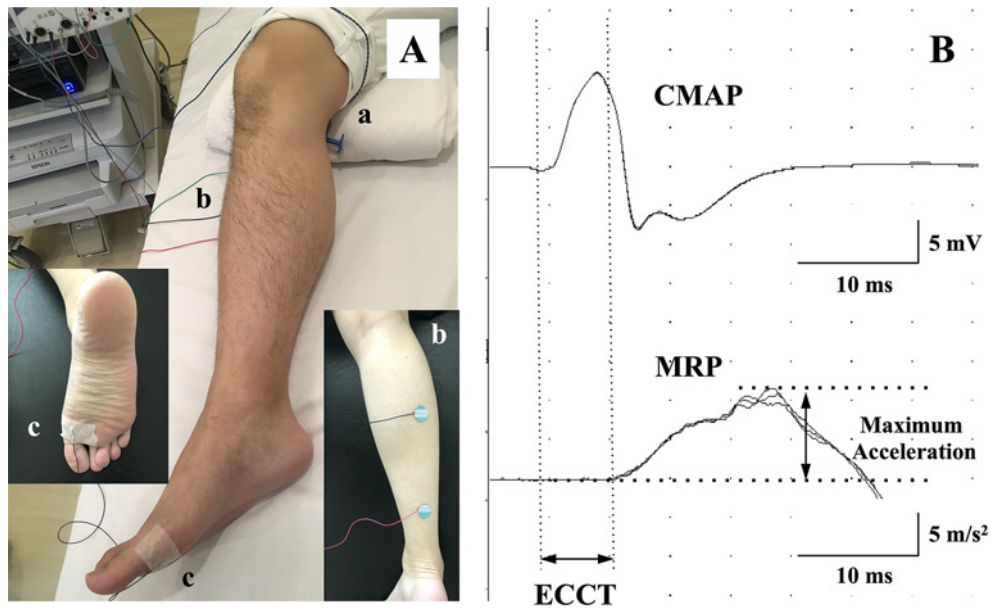


Figure 1. Tibial nerve stimulation with simultaneous recordings of compound muscle action potential (CAMP) and movement-related potential (MRP) from the soleus muscle. (A) Placement of electrodes and accelerometer. The subject resting supine on the bed shows spontaneously flexed ankle joint at 40° (plantar flexion). After tibial nerve stimulation at the popliteal fossa (a), CMAPs are recorded from the soleus muscle using surface disc electrodes in belly-tendon arrangement (b). Simultaneously, MRPs are recorded using an accelerometer taped at the base of hallux (c). (B) Representative waveforms of CAMP and MRP. The amplitude of CAMP is measured from the baseline to the negative peak. Maximum acceleration of foot movement is measured from the initial peak amplitude of MRP. Excitation-contraction coupling time (ECCT) is obtained from the difference of onset latencies between CAMP and MRP.

Methods

1. Subjects

We studied 36 healthy subjects (22 males and 14 females) aged 22 to 82 years (median, 24 years; mean, 40.3 years) at Sapporo Medical University Hospital.

The inclusion criteria and exclusion criteria were as follows:

1) Inclusion criteria

- Person 18 years of age or older
- Person who could maintain supine and prone positions, which are the measurement positions
- Person who could understand the explanations of the assessor and undergo measurements
- Person who gave informed consent to participate in this research

2) Exclusion criteria

- Person with neurological or orthopedic disorders that may affect measurement
- Person who had significant contractures on the joints of the extremities and who had difficulty performing measurements
- People who had inflammation, abrasions, incision, or other wounds on the skin of the body part on which elec-

trical stimulation and electrodes were installed

The median (mean, range) height, weight, body mass index (BMI) and shoe size were 166.0 (166.1, 149.0-181.0) cm, 59.5 (61.8, 46.0-89.0) kg, 22.2 (22.3, 17.3-29.1) and 24.5 (25.0, 23.0-28.5) cm, respectively. A subject was instructed to lie supine on the bed for measurement of range of motion (ROM) and E-C coupling time (Fig. 1), and then lie prone on a custom-made apparatus for torque measurement (Fig. 2). These measurements were performed successively within an hour in our laboratory.

This study was approved by the ethics committee, Sapporo Medical University, Sapporo, Japan (reference number 23-86). All subjects gave informed consent for participation in this study.

2. Measurement of excitation-contraction coupling time

All stimulating and recording procedures were performed using an electromyograph (Nicolet Biomedical, Nicolet Viking Select). Before the electrophysiological assessment, the baseline ankle joint angle was measured using a goniometer (Tokyo University type, 300 mm in length). CMAPs were recorded from the soleus muscle using surface disc electrodes in belly-tendon arrangement, after tibial nerve stimulation at the popliteal fossa. The active elec-



Figure 2. Measurement of torque during isometric ankle plantar flexion using a custom-made ankle joint torque meter. The subject lies prone on the bed. The foot is fixed to the foot plate by a strap, and the ankle joint angle was flexed at 0° for ankle dorsiflexion. The subject is asked to exert force only to execute ankle plantar flexion during isometric contraction.

trode (G1) was placed over the belly of soleus muscle at one-third of the distance from the popliteal crease to the heel, and reference electrode (G2) over the Achilles tendon at one-third of the distance from the heel to the popliteal crease. Simultaneously, MRPs were recorded using an accelerometer (NEC, SV1101) taped at the base of hallux (Fig. 1). The amplitude of CMAP was measured from the baseline to the negative peak using a cursor. The maximal acceleration of foot movement was obtained from the initial peak amplitude of MRP. For stimulation, a 0.2-ms rectangular pulse was delivered to the tibial nerve at the popliteal fossa with gradually increasing intensity to reach a supramaximal response. Once a supramaximal CMAP was obtained, resting CMAP and MRP were recorded successively.

The ECCT was defined as the difference in onset latencies between soleus CMAP and plantar MRP (Fig. 1). We confirmed the reproducibility of the test by repeating a set of several recordings (four times minimum), although our previous study already showed that the latencies of mandibular and thumb MRP were highly reproducible with minimal inter-trial variation^{7,8}. The MRP with the shortest latency was used as the representative data for measurements of ECCT and maximal acceleration.

3. Measurement of torque during isometric ankle plantar flexion

The isometric ankle plantar flexion task was performed using a custom-made ankle joint torque meter (Takei Scientific Instruments Co. Ltd.) (Fig. 2). The subject was instructed to lie prone on the bed. The foot was fixed to the foot plate by a strap, the ankle joint angle was flexed at 0° for ankle dorsiflexion. The trunk was not fixed with a belt or other object, and the subject was instructed to grasp the edge of the bed with the upper limbs. During isometric

contraction, the subject was asked to exert force to execute only ankle plantar flexion. Each subject performed three trials with ≥ 2 min of rest between trials. If the three exerted forces differed by more than 5% between two successive trials, an additional trial was imposed⁹. To record the maximum ankle plantar flexion torque, vigorous encouragement was given to the subject during isometric contraction. After three favorable recordings were completed, the three torques obtained were averaged, and the averaged value was then used as the representative torque during isometric ankle plantar flexion¹⁰. We also calculated the ratio of torque per body weight (Nm/kg) using the averaged torque and body weight of each subject.

4. Effects of age

The CMAP, MRP, ECCT and ankle plantar flexion torque measured in this study may be affected by age. Therefore, we divided the subjects by the mean age of the group (40.3 years) as the cutoff point into a younger group (≤ 40 years) and an older group (> 40 years), and compared the variables between the two groups.

5. Statistical analysis

Before correlation analysis, Shapiro-Wilk test was conducted to examine if each variable was normally distributed. We used Pearson's correlation coefficient when the variable is normally distributed, and Spearman's rank correlation coefficient when the variable is not normally distributed. Correlation between variables was examined using linear regression analysis. The t-test was used to compare the differences between groups for each variable. The computer software package IBM SPSS Statistics for Windows, Version 22.0 (IBM Corp., Armonk, NY, USA) was used for the statistical analysis, and a p-value of below 0.05 was considered as statistically significant.

Results

The median (mean, range) ROM of ankle joint was 17.5 (19.2, 5.0-50.0)° for dorsiflexion and 55.0 (51.4, 30-75)° for plantar flexion. In supine position for ECCT measurement (Fig. 1), the baseline angle of the ankle joint (mean \pm SD) was 38.3 \pm 7.2° (plantar flexion). Table 1 shows the average values of electrical and mechanical parameters in 36 normal subjects. We confirmed that all these variables were normally distributed using Shapiro-Wilk test before conducting correlation analysis. The values (mean, SE) of CMAP, MRP, ECCT, ankle plantar flexion torque and torque/body weight were 13.4 \pm 0.9 mV, 5.3 \pm 0.4 m/s², 5.2 \pm 0.1 ms, 85.9 \pm 6.4 Nm and 1.4 \pm 0.1 Nm/kg, respectively.

Table 2 showed Pearson's correlation coefficients for the relations between CMAP, MRP, ECCT, ankle plantar flexion torque and torque/body weight. A significant correlation was observed between CMAP and MRP ($p = 0.031$), CMAP and torque ($p = 0.041$), and ECCT and torque ($p = 0.045$). The plantar flexion ROM correlated significantly with mechanical parameters such as plantar flexion torque ($p = 0.015$) and torque/body weight ($p = 0.004$), but did not

correlate with electrophysiological parameters of CMAP, MRP and ECCT. In addition, the shoe size and the measured angle of the ankle joint, which were expected to affect MRP, did not correlate with MRP ($r = 0.052$; $p = 0.764$, $r = 0.158$; $p = 0.359$).

CMAP and MRP increased while ECCT decreased as ankle plantar flexion torque increased (Fig. 3). The torque of plantar flexion showed a positive linear correlation with CMAP amplitude ($R^2 = 0.116$, $p = 0.041$; regression equation: CMAP [mV] = 0.047 \times plantar flexion torque [Nm] + 9.368) and a negative linear correlation with ECCT ($R^2 = 0.113$, $p = 0.045$; regression equation: ECCT [mV] = -0.008 \times plantar flexion torque [Nm] + 5.824). The relation between torque and MRP did not reach statistical significance ($R^2 = 0.0142$, $p = 0.178$; regression equation: [mV] = 0.0142 \times plantar flexion torque [Nm] + 4.042).

The variables for each group are presented as mean \pm SE. Since each variable had a normal distribution, Student's t-test was performed and the results are shown in Fig. 4. The CMAP was significantly lower in the older group (10.5 \pm 1.1 mV) than in the younger group (15.0 \pm 1.1 mV) ($t = 2.722$; $df = 34$; $p = 0.010$). Similarly, MRP was significantly lower in the older group (4.3 \pm 0.4 m/s²) than in the younger group (5.8 \pm 0.6 m/s²) ($t = 2.122$; $df = 33.788$; $p = 0.041$). On the other hand, ECCT was not significantly different between the younger (5.3 \pm 0.2 ms) and the older groups (5.0 \pm 0.3 ms) ($t = 0.751$; $df = 34$; $p = 0.458$). The ankle plantar flexion torque was significantly lower in the older group (53.0 \pm 5.0 Nm) than in the younger group (104.5 \pm 7.1 Nm) ($t = 5.926$; $df = 33.905$; $p < 0.0005$). These results show that CMAP amplitude, MRP, and ankle plantar flexion torque are affected by age, whereas ECCT is not affected.

Discussion

The present results showed a significant correlation between soleus CMAP and MRP amplitude, and between

Table 1. Average values of electrical and mechanical parameters in normal subjects (n=36)

CMAP amplitude	13.4 \pm 0.9 mV
MRP	5.3 \pm 0.4 m/s ²
ECCT	5.2 \pm 0.1 ms
Torque	85.9 \pm 6.4 Nm
Torque/body weight	1.4 \pm 0.1 Nm/kg

Data are expressed as mean \pm standard error. Torque denotes ankle plantar flexion torque.

CMAP, compound muscle action potential; MRP, movement-related potential; ECCT, excitation-contraction coupling time

Table 2. Pearson's correlation coefficients of electrical and mechanical parameters

	MRP	ECCT	Torque	Torque/body weight	ROM
CMAP amplitude	0.361*	0.003	0.343*	0.477**	0.135
MRP		-0.137	0.230	0.270	0.119
ECCT			-0.336*	-0.185	0.198
Torque				0.926**	0.402*
Torque/body weight					0.470**

* $p < 0.05$, ** $p < 0.01$, significant correlation between 2 parameters

Torque and ROM indicate ankle plantar flexion torque and range of motion of ankle plantar flexion, respectively.

CMAP, compound muscle action potential; MRP, movement-related potential; ECCT, excitation-contraction coupling time

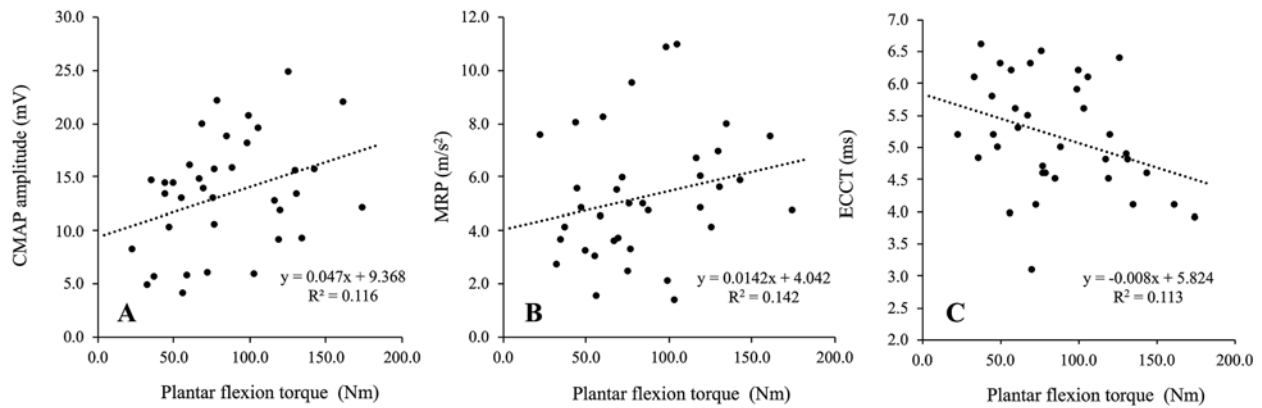


Figure 3. Correlation between torque of plantar flexion and CMAP (A), MRP (B) or ECCT (C). Linear regression analyses show a significant positive correlation between torque and CMAP ($p = 0.041$) and a negative correlation between torque and ECCT ($p = 0.045$), but no significant correlation between torque and MRP ($p = 0.178$). CAMP, compound muscle action potential; MRP, movement-related potential; ECCT, excitation-contraction coupling time.

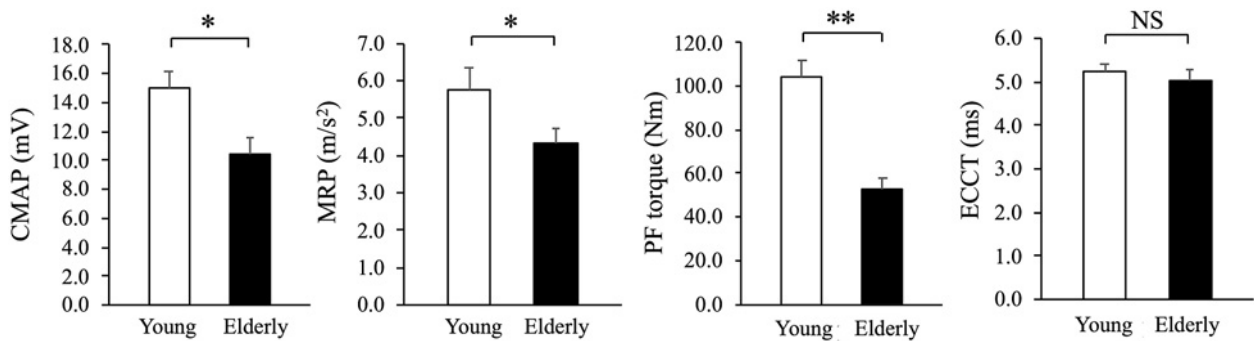


Figure 4. Comparison of CMAP, MRP, ankle plantar flexion torque and ECCT in young (open column) and elderly (closed column) groups. The column and bar indicate mean and SE in each group. CAMP, compound muscle action potential; MRP, movement-related potential; PF, plantar flexion; ECCT, excitation-contraction coupling time. *: $p < 0.05$, **: $p < 0.01$, NS: not significant, by Student's *t*-test

soleus CMAP and torque of ankle plantar flexion. In addition, soleus MRP was higher as torque increased, although the relationship did not reach statistical significance for linear correlation. These results indicate that soleus CMAP and muscle strength of ankle plantar flexion could be estimated using soleus MRP. Furthermore, a significant correlation was found between soleus ECCT and muscle strength, similar to the significant correlation between masseteric ECCT and bite force⁷. A change in bite force should represent a change in strength of the masseter muscle, because a significant correlation between the magnitude of bite force and masseter morphology has been reported^{11,12}. On the other hand, the torque of ankle plantar flexion may include activities of muscles other than the soleus muscle, such as posterior tibial muscle and toe flexor muscles¹³. Therefore, it should be noted that our results may not indicate a direct correlation between soleus muscle strength and soleus CMAP, MRP or ECCT.

The present method can be applied to assess the impairment of E-C coupling associated with neuromuscular

disorders even in unconscious patients. For example, intensive care unit-acquired weakness (ICUAW) may be a major target for clinical application of this method. Studies have indicated that ICUAW may be caused by inactivation of muscle membrane derived from sodium channel dysfunction and selective loss of myosin in the skeletal muscle fibers^{14,15}. In addition, an experimental study revealed impaired calcium ion release from the sarcoplasmic reticulum, which may in turn cause impairment of E-C coupling in a rat model of ICUAW¹⁶. Currently, there is no useful technique for assessment of the onset of ICUAW in unconscious patients. The present technique would allow detection of the development of ICUAW even in the absence of any voluntary movement, and facilitate clinical decision of the prescription of physical therapy as soon as ICUAW occurs.

Previous publications have reported the effects of aging on joint ROM as reflected by plastic changes of the muscle-tendon complex and age-related deterioration in flexibility^{17,18}. However, our results show no significant cor-

relation between ankle ROM and electrophysiological parameters including CMAP, MRP and ECCT. These results indicate an additional advantage of our technique in allowing robust measurement without being affected by ankle ROM. On the other hand, aging may affect the distribution of skeletal muscle fiber type and sarcoplasmic function¹⁹⁻²¹. Age-related increase of slow twitch fibers may induce slowing of muscle contraction and decrease of phasic muscle power. Also, functional decline of sarcoplasmic reticulum may induce decrease of calcium ion release in the muscle fiber, which may result in impairment of E-C coupling. Further studies in healthy subjects aged over 60 are required to elucidate the possible relationship between aging and the electrophysiological parameters measured using our technique²²), and to establish the precise age-matched normal ranges of these parameters.

Conclusions

In this study, the normal values of CMAP, MRP, ECCT, and muscle strength of the triceps surae muscles were established, and the relationships of these parameters were demonstrated in healthy subjects. The present method is useful for assessing E-C coupling impairment in the lower limb muscles.

Acknowledgments: We would like to thank Drs. Bungo Hirose, Kazuna Ikeda and Daisuke Yamamoto for their assistance during the experimental protocol. This study was supported in part by Grants-in-Aid for Scientific Research (No. 17k09803) from Japan Society for the Promotion of Science.

Conflict of Interest: None of the authors has any conflict of interest to disclose.

References

- 1) Beam KG and Horowicz P: Excitation-contraction coupling in skeletal muscle. In: Engel AG and Clara Franzini-Armstrong L (eds): *Myology*. 3rd ed, McGraw-Hill, New York, 2004, pp. 257-280.
- 2) Bers DM: Cardiac excitation-contraction coupling. *Nature*. 2002; 415: 198-205.
- 3) Schneider M and Chandler WJN: Voltage dependent charge movement in skeletal muscle: a possible step in excitation-contraction coupling. *Nature*. 1973; 242: 244.
- 4) Imai T, Tsuda E, *et al.*: Anti-ryanodine receptor-positive acetylcholine receptor-negative myasthenia gravis: evidence of impaired excitation-contraction coupling. *Muscle Nerve*. 2011; 43: 294-295.
- 5) Imai T, Tsuda E, *et al.*: Contribution of anti-ryanodine receptor antibody to impairment of excitation-contraction coupling in myasthenia gravis. *Clin Neurophysiol*. 2012; 123: 1242-1247.
- 6) Imai T, Tsuda E, *et al.*: Early effect of tacrolimus in improving excitation-contraction coupling in myasthenia gravis. *Clin Neurophysiol*. 2012; 123: 1886-1890.
- 7) Tsuda E, Imai T, *et al.*: Correlation of bite force with excitation-contraction coupling time of the masseter in myasthenia gravis. *Clin Neurophysiol*. 2010; 121: 1051-1058.
- 8) Yamamoto D, Imai T, *et al.*: Impaired post-tetanic potentiation of muscle twitch in myasthenia gravis. *Clin Neurophysiol*. 2016; 127: 1689-1693.
- 9) Kaya RD, Nakazawa M, *et al.*: Interrelationship between muscle strength, motor units, and aging. *Experimental gerontology*. 2013; 48: 920-925.
- 10) Watanabe K and Akima H: Effect of knee joint angle on neuromuscular activation of the vastus intermedius muscle during isometric contraction. *Scand J Med Sci Sports*. 2011; 21: e 412-420.
- 11) Bakke M, Tuxen A, *et al.*: Ultrasound image of human masseter muscle related to bite force, electromyography, facial morphology, and occlusal factors. *Scand J Dent Res*. 1992; 100: 164-171.
- 12) Raadsheer MC, van Eijden TM, *et al.*: Contribution of jaw muscle size and craniofacial morphology to human bite force magnitude. *J Dent Res*. 1999; 78: 31-42.
- 13) Peter A, Hegyi A, *et al.*: EMG and force production of the flexor hallucis longus muscle in isometric plantarflexion and the push-off phase of walking. *J Biomech*. 2015; 48: 3413-3419.
- 14) Friedrich O, Reid M, *et al.*: The sick and the weak: neuropathies/myopathies in the critically ill. *Physiol Rev*. 2015; 95: 1025-1109.
- 15) Rich MM, Pinter MJ, *et al.*: Sodium channel inactivation in an animal model of acute quadriplegic myopathy. *Ann Neurol*. 2001; 50: 26-33.
- 16) Llano-Diez M, Cheng AJ, *et al.*: Impaired Ca(2+) release contributes to muscle weakness in a rat model of critical illness myopathy. *Crit Care*. 2016; 20: 254.
- 17) Fabre JM, Wood RH, *et al.*: Age-related deterioration in flexibility is associated with health-related quality of life in nonagenarians. *J Geriatr Phys Ther*. 2007; 30: 16-22.
- 18) Narici MV and Maganaris CN: Plasticity of the muscle-tendon complex with disuse and aging. *Exerc Sport Sci Rev*. 2007; 35: 126-134.
- 19) Andersson DC, Betzenhauser MJ, *et al.*: Ryanodine receptor oxidation causes intracellular calcium leak and muscle weakness in aging. *Cell Metab*. 2011; 14: 196-207.
- 20) Krutki P, Ciechanowicz-Kowalczyk I, *et al.*: Effect of aging on properties of motor unit action potentials in the rat medial gastrocnemius muscle. *Journal of Electromyography and Kinesiology*. 2013; 23: 1150-1157.
- 21) Russ DW, Krause J, *et al.*: "SR stress" in mixed hindlimb muscles of aging male rats. *Biogerontology*. 2012; 13: 547-555.
- 22) Imai T, Yuasa H, *et al.*: Aging of phrenic nerve conduction in the elderly. *Clinical neurophysiology*. 2005; 116: 2560-2564.

Estimation of minimal clinically important difference for quadriceps and inspiratory muscle strength in older outpatients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a prospective cohort study

Masahiro IWAKURA, Ph.D., PT¹, Kazuki OKURA, M.Sc., PT², Mika KUBOTA, B.Sc., PT¹, Keiyu SUGAWARA, Ph.D., PT¹, Atsuyoshi KAWAGOSHI, Ph.D., PT¹, Hitomi TAKAHASHI, Ph.D., PT³ and Takanobu SHIOYA, Ph.D., MD⁴

¹Department of Rehabilitation, Akita City Hospital, Japan

²Department of Rehabilitation, Akita University Hospital, Japan

³Department of Physical Therapy, School of Health Science, International University of Health and Welfare, Japan

⁴Department of Physical Therapy, Akita University Graduate School of Health Sciences, Japan

ABSTRACT. Objective: To estimate the minimal clinically important difference (MCID) of quadriceps and inspiratory muscle strength after a home-based pulmonary rehabilitation program (PRP) in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). **Method:** Eighty-five COPD patients were included. Quadriceps maximal voluntary contraction (QMVC) was measured. We measured maximal inspiratory mouth pressure (P_{Imax}), the 6-minute walk distance (6MWD), the chronic respiratory questionnaire (CRQ) and the modified Medical Research Council dyspnoea score (mMRC). All measurements were conducted at baseline and at the end of the PRP. The MCID was calculated using anchor-based (using 6MWD, CRQ, and mMRC as possible anchor variables) and distribution-based (half standard deviation and 1.96 standard error of measurement) approaches. Changes in the five variables were compared in patients with and without changes in QMVC or P_{Imax} >MCID for each variable. **Results:** Sixty-nine COPD patients (age 75±6 years) were analysed. QMVC improved by 2.4 (95% CI 1.1-3.7) kgf, P_{Imax} by 5.8 (2.7-8.8) cmH₂O, 6MWD by 21 (11-32) meters and CRQ by 3.9 (1.6-6.3) points. The MCID of QMVC and P_{Imax} was 3.3-7.5 kgf and 17.2-17.6 cmH₂O, respectively. The MCID of QMVC (3.3 kgf) could differentiate individuals with significant improvement in 6MWD and P_{Imax} from those without. **Conclusion:** The MCID of QMVC (3.3 kgf) can identify a meaningful change in quadriceps muscle strength after a PRP. The MCID of P_{Imax} (17.2 cmH₂O) should be used with careful consideration, because the value is estimated using distributionbased method.

Key words: minimal clinically important difference, muscle strength, chronic obstructive, quadriceps muscle, respiratory muscles

(*Phys Ther Res* 24: 35-42, 2021)

Weakness of the quadriceps¹⁾ and respiratory muscle²⁾ is an important extrapulmonary manifestation of chronic ob-

structive pulmonary disease (COPD). Quadriceps muscle weakness contributes to exercise intolerance³⁾ and influences survival¹⁾ in COPD, and respiratory muscle weakness leads to dyspnoea and reduced exercise tolerance in COPD⁴⁾. Lower limb muscle strength training alone or in combination with endurance training improves quadriceps muscle strength^{5,6)}, and has inconsistent effects on dyspnoea, exercise capacity and health-related Quality of Life (hQOL) in patients with COPD⁵⁾. Inspiratory muscle training (IMT) alone or combined with a pulmonary rehabilita-

Received: May 8, 2020

Accepted: August 17, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: October 12, 2020

Correspondence to: Masahiro Iwakura, Department of Rehabilitation, Akita City Hospital, Japan, 4-30 Kawamoto Matsuoka-cho, Akita City, Akita 010-0933, Japan

e-mail: m.iwa.phys.ther@gmail.com

doi: 10.1298/ptr.E10049

tion program (PRP) improves inspiratory muscle strength and endurance, dyspnoea and walking distance in patients with COPD^{7,8}. Therefore, lower limb muscle strength training and IMT are the important parts of PRP in individuals with COPD⁹. In consequences of it, a position statement on pulmonary rehabilitation has stated that quadriceps muscle strength should be measured and, if possible, inspiratory muscle strength also should be measured¹⁰.

When interpreting the effects of PRP, the minimal clinically important difference (MCID) is usually used. The MCID of relevant outcomes of PRP have been established, including dyspnoea¹¹, exercise tolerance¹² and hQOL¹³ in stable patients with COPD. There is, however, only one report on the MCID of quadriceps muscle strength after PRP in COPD¹⁴, and the MCID of inspiratory muscle strength remains unestablished. Moreover, the MCID of quadriceps muscle strength has been determined using a distribution-based approach¹⁴. Although the MCID can be used to evaluate the effect of PRP, it is desirable to determine MCID using an anchor-based approach¹⁵.

If the MCID of quadriceps and inspiratory muscle strength is established, the MCID could help clinicians not only assess whether improvement in muscle strength is clinically meaningful but also interpret how changes in muscle strength contribute to improvement in relevant outcomes (e.g. dyspnoea, exercise capacity, and hQOL) after PRP in COPD. We aimed to estimate the MCID of quadriceps and inspiratory muscle strength after a 3-month PRP in individuals with COPD using anchor-based and distribution-based approaches.

Method

Study design and patients

This study was a prospective cohort study conducted in an acute care hospital. Eighty-five participants of the current study were outpatients with COPD who were referred for a PRP and enrolled in a 3-month PRP from March to September in 2015 to 2017 in our hospital. The inclusion criteria were as follows: age ≥ 65 years, diagnosis of COPD according to international guidelines¹⁶, no exacerbations of COPD in the previous 3 months and the ability to provide written informed consent. The exclusion criteria were as follows: diagnosis of dementia or other mental disorders, inability to communicate and neurological or musculoskeletal conditions that limit mobility. All measurements were performed at initiation and the end of PRP. This study was performed in conformity with the Declaration of Helsinki and was reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of Akita City Hospital, 2015 (accepted No.14).

Quadriceps muscle strength

Quadriceps maximal voluntary contraction (QMVC) was measured using the Hydromusculator GT-160 (OG

Giken Co., Okayama, Tokyo, Japan) in accordance with the technique described by Seymour *et al*¹⁷. Outpatients were positioned in a standard fashion (seated with knees and hips flexed at 90 degrees) and their hip joints and thighs were fixed with belts to ensure that they remained seated. QMVC was defined as the highest mean force that could be sustained for longer than 1 s. Measurements were repeated at least thrice. A rest period of 30 to 60 s was provided between each contraction to allow outpatients to recover from each effort. The highest force was recorded as the patient's QMVC.

Inspiratory muscle strength

Maximal inspiratory mouth pressure (P_Imax) was measured as respiratory muscle strength using a respiratory dynamometer (VITALOPOWER KH-101, Chest MI, Inc., Tokyo, Japan) following the method recommended by the American Thoracic Society (ATS)/European Respiratory Society (ERS)¹⁸. The inspiratory pressure was maintained for at least 1.5 s, and the maximum pressure sustained for 1 s was recorded as P_Imax. After careful instructions and practice, measurements were repeated at least thrice, and the highest measurement was used for analysis.

Anchor variables

The modified Medical Research Council dyspnoea score (mMRC)¹⁹, 6-minute walk distance (6MWD) and chronic respiratory questionnaire total score (CRQ)^{20,21} were selected as anchor variables for determining MCID for quadriceps and inspiratory muscle strength, because these outcomes are relevant to individuals with COPD and MCID of the three outcomes is established.

The 6MWD test was performed in accordance with the European Respiratory Society (ERS)/American Thoracic Society (ATS) technical standards²². The examiners encouraged outpatients every minute of the test using two phrases: "You are doing well" or "Keep up the good work". Outpatients were allowed to stop and rest during the test, but were instructed to resume walking as soon as they could. Outpatients did not practice the 6MWT and underwent a single test.

Pulmonary rehabilitation program

The 3-month PRP was a multidisciplinary home-based program including supervised breathing and exercise training ones every two weeks, education ones a month at our hospital, and unsupervised home-based training every day except days with supervised sessions at their home²³. Exercise training included upper and lower limb exercises including COPD sitting exercise²⁴, respiratory muscle stretching, level walking, and inspiratory muscle training (IMT). COPD sitting exercise was performed 1 to 2 sets according to their tolerance. Intensity of level walking was set at 3 to 4 on modified Borg dyspnoea scale. Outpatients were in-

structed to walk at least 15 min and increase the duration of walking up to 60 min. IMT was performed using an inspiratory muscle trainer set at a training intensity of 30%-40% of the P_Imax. Outpatients were instructed to perform 30-breath twice. The intensity of exercise was reset based on the patient's condition at supervised sessions. The outpatients also underwent a monthly 45-min education program including lectures about equipment use, nutrition, stress management, relaxation techniques, home exercises and the benefits of PRP. Outpatients were asked to practice the same program at their home. Outpatients were instructed to record in an exercise diary each time they completed home-based training. The diary included a checkbox to indicate which of the 4 prescribed exercises were completed. We checked their records at supervised session. Completion of PRP was defined when the completion rate of PRP was more than 60%.

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed with IBM SPSS Statistics 21.0 (IBM Corporation, Armonk, NY, USA). The assumption of normality was assessed graphically and using the Shapiro-Wilk test. P-values <0.05 were considered statistically significant. To check attrition bias, we compared baseline characteristics of outpatients with COPD who completed RPR (completer) to those not (non-completer).

Paired t-tests were used to determine changes in QMVC, P_Imax, 6MWD and CRQ before and after PRP. Wilcoxon's signed rank test was used for mMRC. Pearson's or Spearman's rank correlations were performed to assess correlations between changes in anchors and muscle strength.

For estimating MCID of muscle strength, we used anchor-based¹⁴⁾ and distribution-based^{25,26)} methods in accordance with previous studies. In the current study, a change of 1 point in mMRC¹¹⁾, 30 metres on the 6MWD test¹²⁾ and 10 points on the CRQ¹³⁾ were considered as clinically significant changes. The anchor was used to calculate MCID for QMVC and P_Imax if the anchors fulfilled the following criteria: anchors changed significantly after PRP, and the correlation between changes in QMVC and P_Imax and changes in anchors was more than 0.3. The MCID of the QMVC and P_Imax was estimated by calculating the mean change in QMVC and P_Imax in those achieving the MCID for the mMRC (> 1 point improvement), 6MWD (> 30 meters improvement), or CRQ (> 10 points improvement). For distribution-based methods, we calculated half the standard deviation (SD) (0.5 SD)¹⁴⁾ and 1.96 standard error of measurement (SEM)^{25,26)}.

After estimating MCID, we divided the outpatients into two groups according to whether their QMVC or P_Imax had improved more than the lower limit of MCID of QMVC or P_Imax. We then compared changes in mMRC, 6

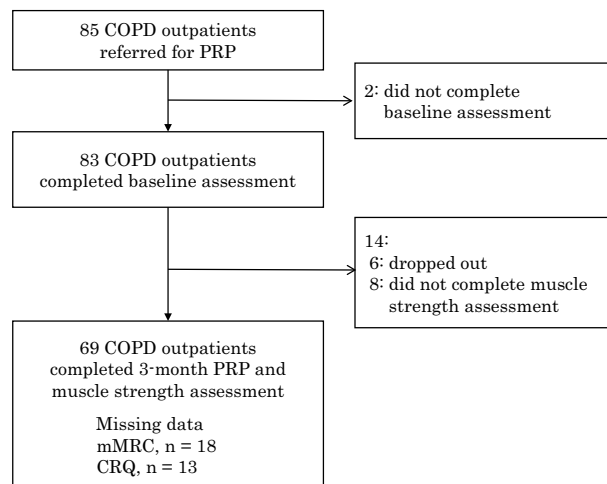


Figure 1. Study flow chart

COPD, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; PRP, pulmonary rehabilitation program; mMRC, modified Medical Research Council dyspnoea score; CRQ, chronic respiratory questionnaire.

MWD, CRQ, QMVC and P_Imax. An independent samples t-test was used for continuous variables and the Mann-Whitney U-test for nonparametric.

Sample size was estimated with the program G*Power 3.1 for paired t-test with an α of 0.05, power of 0.80, two tails and expected effect size of 0.34 which was derived from the lower limit of effect size of PRP on QOL and exercise capacity in patients with COPD²⁷⁾. The calculated sample size was 70, and considering a possible 15% drop-out and missing data rate, the final sample size was determined to be 81.

Results

The study flow chart is shown in Figure 1. Eighty-three out of 85 outpatients with COPD underwent baseline assessment and enrolled in the PRP. Finally, 69 outpatients were included in analysis. There were 18 missing data for mMRC and 13 for CRQ, respectively. Baseline characteristics of the completer and non-completer are displayed in Table 1.

Changes in anchors and muscle strength after PRP are shown in Table 2. The 6MWD improved more than 30 metres in 26 out of 69 outpatients, and the CRQ total increased by more than 10 points in ten out of 56 outpatients.

Figure 2 shows the results of the correlation analyses. There was a correlation ($r_s > 0.3$) between changes in quadriceps muscle strength and 6MWD. Therefore, 6MWD was used as an anchor to calculate the MCID of QMVC. Table 3 shows the MCID of QMVC and P_Imax.

Table 4, 5 show the differences in changes in mMRC, 6MWD, CRQ, QMVC and P_Imax between the outpatients with minimal clinically important changes in QMVC (>3.3

Table 1. Baseline characteristics of the completer and non-completer

Variables	Completer	Non-completer	P value	95%CI (lower~upper)
n	69	14	N.A.	N.A.
Age, years	75 (6)	73 (6)	0.200	-1~6
Sex(m:f), n	65:4	14:0	N.A.	N.A.
Height, cm	162.2 (6.7)	167.6 (4.5)	0.006	-9.1~-1.6
Weight, kg	54.6 (10.3)	59.6 (7.6)	0.094	-10.7~0.9
BMI, kg/m ²	20.7 (3.4)	21.2 (2.4)	0.620	-2.4~1.4
FFM, kg	42.1 (7.7)	49.9 (5.6)	0.001	-12.1~-3.5
FFMI, kg/m ²	15.9 (2.3)	17.8 (1.6)	0.005	-3.1~-0.6
FEV ₁ , L	1.34 (0.63)	1.35 (0.67)	0.992	-0.37~0.37
FEV ₁ , %pred	57 (26)	56 (27)	0.432	-17~7
GOLD stage, I/II/III/IV	12/27/21/9	1/7/4/2	0.684	N.A.
mMRC	2 (1, 3)	2 (1, 3)	0.025	0~1
6MWD, m	401 (156)	443 (198)	0.378	-138~53
CRQ, point	104.8 (22.7)	104.1 (17.7)	0.918	-12.3~13.7
QMVC, kg	31.5 (10.6)	42.8 (11.5)	0.001	-17.5~-5.0
QMVC-BW	0.58 (0.17)	0.70 (0.17)	0.011	-0.23~-0.03
PImax, cmH ₂ O	69.0 (34.4)	112.5 (35.7)	< 0.001	-63.6~-23.3

SD, standard deviation; N.A., not applicable; m, male; f, female; BMI, body mass index; FFM, fat free mass; FFMI, fat free mass index; FEV₁, forced expiratory volume in 1 second; GOLD, Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease classification of severity of airflow obstruction; mMRC, modified medical research council dyspnea score; 6MWD, six-minute walk distance; CRQ, Chronic Respiratory Questionnaire; QMVC, quadriceps isometric maximum voluntary contraction. Data are presented as mean (SD) or median (25th, 75th percentile).

Table 2. Changes in outcome measures before and after 3 months pulmonary rehabilitation program

Variables	Baseline	at 3 months	Mean difference	P value	95%CI (lower~upper)
mMRC (n = 51)	2 (1, 3)	2 (1.5, 3)	N.A.	0.881	N.A.
6MWD, m (n = 69)	401 (156)	422 (156)	21 (43)	< 0.001	11~32
CRQ, point (n = 56)	104.8 (22.7)	108.7 (22.2)	4.0 (8.7)	< 0.001	1.6~6.3
QMVC, kg (n = 69)	31.5 (10.6)	33.9 (11.2)	2.4 (5.4)	< 0.001	1.1~3.7
QMVC-BW (n = 69)	0.58 (0.17)	0.61 (0.16)	0.04 (0.10)	0.008	0.01~0.06
PImax, cmH ₂ O (n = 69)	69.0 (34.4)	74.8 (33.2)	5.8 (12.7)	< 0.001	2.7~8.8

N.A., not applicable; mMRC, modified medical research council dyspnea score; 6MWD, six-minute walk distance; CRQ, Chronic Respiratory Questionnaire; QMVC, quadriceps isometric maximum voluntary contraction. Data are presented as mean (SD) or median (25th, 75th percentile).

kgf) or PImax (>17.2 cmH₂O) (responder-QMVC and responder-PImax, respectively) and those without (non-responder-QMVC and non-responder-PImax, respectively). Changes in 6MWD and PImax were significantly greater in responder-QMVC outpatients compared to non-responder-QMVC outpatients. In contrast, only changes in PImax were significantly different between responder-PImax and non-responder-PImax outpatients.

Discussion

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first study to report the MCIDs of QMVC and PImax using anchor-based and distribution-based methods in outpatients with COPD

who underwent a PRP. These MCID values can be used to evaluate whether the changes in quadriceps and inspiratory muscle strength are clinically important after PRP in outpatients with COPD.

MCID of quadriceps muscle strength

To date, there have been no reports on the MCID of QMVC calculated using the anchor-based method, so the values may enable clinicians to evaluate whether the changes in quadriceps muscle strength is clinically meaningful. MCID of 3.3 kgf is 10.5% of the mean of baseline QMVC (3.3 to 31.5 kgf). The value is reported to be within and near the lower limit of the mean changes in isometric quadriceps muscle strength (10 - 21%) in patients with

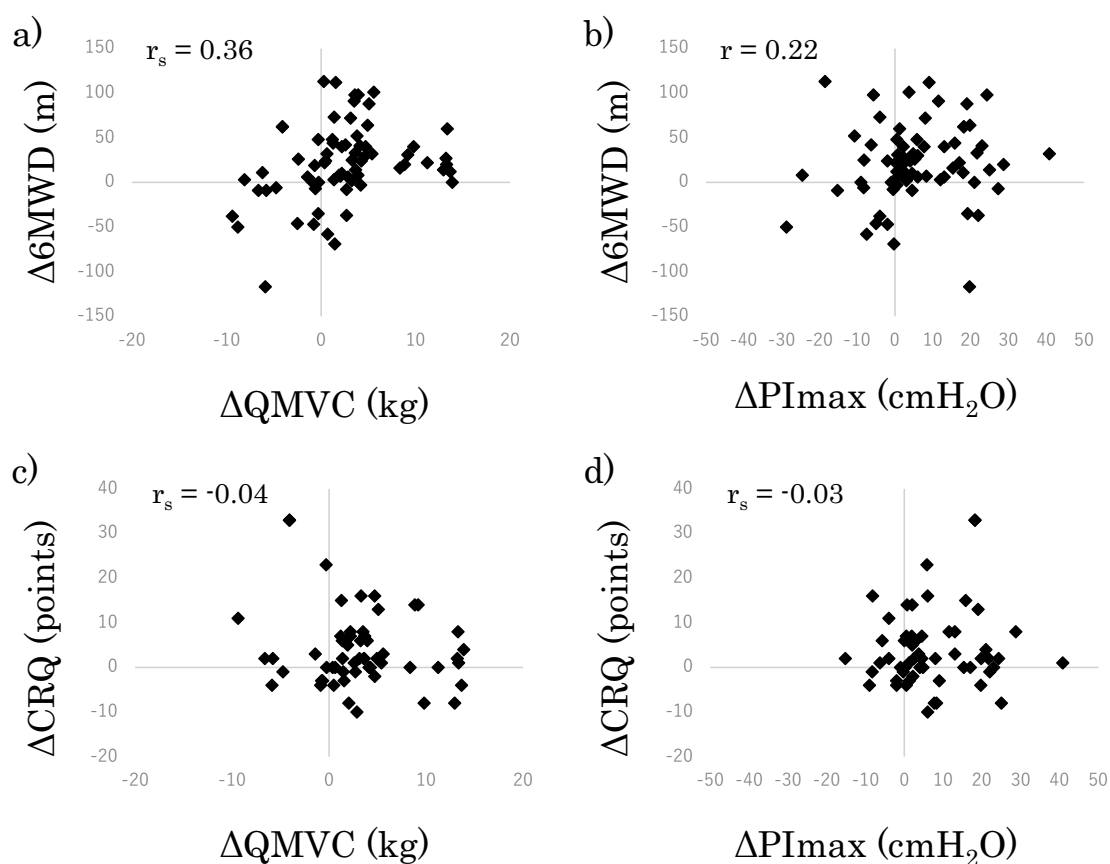


Figure 2. Correlation between changes in QMVC and PImax and changes in 6MWD and CRQ Δ , changes in each outcome; QMVC, quadriceps isometric maximum voluntary contraction; 6MWD, six-minute walk distance; CRQ, Chronic Respiratory Questionnaire; r_s , Spearman's rank correlation coefficients; r , Pearson's correlation coefficients.

Table 3. Minimal clinically important differences of muscle strength

	Anchor-based	Distribution-based	
	Anchor: 6MWD	0.5 SD	1.96 SEM
QMVC, kg	3.3	5.3	7.5
PImax, cmH ₂ O	N.A.	17.2	17.6

6MWD, six-minute walk distance; SD, standard deviation; SEM, standard error of measurement; QMVC, quadriceps isometric maximum voluntary contraction; PImax, maximum inspiratory pressure; N.A., not applicable.

The SEM of QMVC and PImax is 3.8 kgf and 9.0 cmH₂O, respectively.

COPD who completed a muscle strength training program⁶. Therefore, the MCID value of 3.3 kgf is acceptable. Although the MCID of QMVC estimated using a distribution-based approach was higher than the MCID estimated using an anchor-based approach, we recommend using 3.3 kgf as the MCID of QMVC. The first reason for this is that the MCID derived from a distribution-based approach may be clinically significant, but not minimal¹⁵. Another reason is because a distribution-based approach is anchor-free, and

an MCID estimated using a distribution-based approach could be meaning-free¹⁵. Moreover, changes in 6MWD and PImax were significantly higher in responder-QMVC outpatients compared to non-responder-QMVC outpatients. Therefore, the MCID of QMVC (3.3 kgf) derived from the anchor-based approach should be used. When using this value, measurement error of QMVC should be considered, because the SEM²⁵) of QMVC (3.8 kgf) was slightly higher than 3.3 kgf. For example, if the change in QMVC falls within 3.3 to 3.8 kgf, it is unclear whether the change is training-related or due to a measurement error. In contrast, if the change in QMVC exceeds 3.8 kgf, clinicians could be confident that the improvement in QMVC is not due to measurement error and may contribute to at least improvement in exercise capacity and respiratory muscle strength.

MCID of inspiratory muscle strength

This is the first study to investigate the MCID of PImax (17.2 - 17.6 cmH₂O) in outpatients with COPD using a distribution-based approach. The value was similar to overall changes in PImax (13.0 cmH₂O) that was calculated by meta-analysis after IMT in patients with COPD⁷. Previous clinical trial experience, including a systematic review and meta-analysis of clinical trial literature, could be used to de-

Table 4. Changes in outcomes in patients with clinically minimal changes in QMVC

Variables	Δ QMVC, kgf		P value	95%CI
	>3.3 (n=27)	$3.3 \leq$ (n=42)		
Δ MRC	0 (0, 0)	0 (0, 0)	0.980	0 ~ 0
Δ 6MWD, m	31.0 (16.0, 60.0)*	6.5 (-9.0, 40.0)	0.002	10.0 ~ 48.0
Δ CRQ, point	2.0 (0, 7.5)	2.0 (-2.0, 7.0)	0.703	-3.0 ~ 4.0
Δ QMVC, kg	5.1 (3.9, 11.2)*	0.35 (-2.50, 1.90)	< 0.001	4.9 ~ 10.2
Δ PImax, cmH ₂ O	9.6 (13.8)*	3.3 (11.5)	0.044	0.2 ~ 12.4

Δ , changes in each outcome; QMVC, quadriceps isometric maximum voluntary contraction; mMRC, modified Medical Research Council dyspnoea score; 6MWD, six-minute walk distance; CRQ, Chronic Respiratory Questionnaire; PImax, maximum inspiratory pressure.

* p < 0.05.

Data are presented as mean (SD) or median (25th, 75th percentile).

Table 5. Changes in outcomes in patients with clinically minimal changes in PImax

Variables	Δ PImax, cmH ₂ O		P value	95%CI
	>17.2 (n=16)	$17.2 \leq$ (n=53)		
Δ MRC	0 (0, 0)	0 (0, 0)	0.788	0 ~ 0
Δ 6MWD, m	20.6 (53.7)	21.3 (40.4)	0.956	-25.6 ~ 24.2
Δ CRQ, point	2.0 (0, 8)	2.0 (-1.0, 7.0)	0.640	-4.0 ~ 6.0
Δ QMVC, kg	3.6 (-2.4, 5.3)	2.0 (-0.3, 3.9)	0.486	-2.9 ~ 3.6
Δ QMVC-BW	0.05 (-0.06, 0.10)	0.03 (0.00, 0.06)	0.594	-0.05 ~ 0.06
Δ PImax, cmH ₂ O	21.4 (19.1, 24.7)*	1.3 (-4.0, 5.8)	< 0.001	17.5 ~ 24.8

Δ , changes in each outcome; PImax, maximum inspiratory pressure; mMRC, modified Medical Research Council dyspnoea score; 6MWD, six-minute walk distance; CRQ, Chronic Respiratory Questionnaire; QMVC, quadriceps isometric maximum voluntary contraction.

* p < 0.05.

Data are presented as mean (SD) or median (25th, 75th percentile).

termine clinically significant changes in an outcome¹⁵). Therefore, the MCID of PImax in the current study was acceptable. The value enables clinicians to evaluate the changes in PImax is clinically significant in terms of inspiratory muscle strength. We note that the MCID of PImax is anchor-free, so it is unclear whether improvement in PImax by more than MCID contributes to improvement in other relevant outcomes. Indeed, no significant difference in changes in the anchors was found in responder-PImax compared to non-responder-PImax outpatients in the current study. These results suggest that PImax may not always be a relevant outcome in stable outpatients with COPD undergoing PRP. In other words, PImax should be chosen as an outcome in stable COPD outpatients with reduced inspiratory muscle strength and persistent activity-related dyspnoea²⁸).

Relationships between muscle strength and anchor variables

In the current study, we chose the mMRC, 6MWD and

CRQ as possible anchors due to their known MCID and relevance in individuals with COPD undergoing PRP. mMRC failed to improve after PRP and could not be used as an anchor. A possible explanation of it is that mMRC is a 5 grades scale and was not responsive to assess the effect of PRP. This is in line with previous study²⁹). Correlations between changes in PImax and 6MWD were very weak, so 6MWD could not be used as an anchor for PImax. A possible explanation for the weak relationships is that many other variables, including pulmonary function, body composition and psychological factors, contribute to 6MWD in patients with COPD^{30,31}). Therefore, correlations between changes in PImax and 6MWD were very weak. Correlations between changes in muscle strength and hQOL were very weak, so CRQ could not be used as an anchor for QMVC and PImax. A possible explanation for the weak relationships is that variability in the correlation between physical performance and hQOL has previously been shown³²), which is consistent with our nonsignificant and very weak correlations between changes in muscle strength

and CRQ. Therefore, correlations between changes in QMVC and P_{Imax} and changes in CRQ were very weak in this study.

Limitations

There were several limitations to this study. First, this study was a single-centre study, so the possibility of selection bias cannot be ignored. Second, attrition bias should be carefully considered, because quadriceps muscle strength at baseline was significantly lower in completer than non-completer. Copay et al. reported that the change in patient-reported outcomes depends on the baseline status of the patient³³. Therefore, patient characteristics should be carefully considered when using the MCID values estimated in the current study. Third, our PRP was a multidisciplinary home-based program. Thus, it was unclear whether the MCID of QMVC and P_{Imax} in this study could be used in individuals with COPD undergoing supervised PRP. Fourth, effects of PRP were relatively smaller in our study comparing with a previous systematic review²⁷. This could affect the MCID of QMVC estimated by anchor-based method in the current study, as the number of outpatients used to calculate MCID is relatively small (n = 26). Fifth, only 6 MWD was used as an anchor to calculate MCID of QMVC due to the weak correlations of changes in QMVC and P_{Imax} to changes in anchor variables. It is recommended that multiple anchors be used to estimate MCID of an outcome when using anchor-based method¹⁵. Finally, the MCID of the QMVC was estimated only by calculating the mean change in QMVC in those achieving the MCID for the 6 MWD (> 30 meters improvement). This method had potential risk for overestimation of MCID of QMVC, because outpatients with large improvement in 6MWD were included to calculate MCID of QMVC. These two limitations could also affect the value of MCID of QMVC.

Conclusions

The MCID of QMVC and P_{Imax} was estimated in outpatients with COPD who underwent a PRP. A gain of at least 3.3 kgf and 17.2 cmH₂O represented a clinically meaningful improvement in quadriceps and inspiratory muscle strength after the PRP, and these values can be used to evaluate the outcomes of PRP.

Acknowledgments: The authors are grateful to the rehabilitation staff at Akita City Hospital for their assistance with data collection.

Conflict of Interest: The authors have no competing interests to declare.

References

- 1) Swallow EB, Reyes D, *et al.*: Quadriceps strength predicts mortality in patients with moderate to severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Thorax*. 2007; 62: 115-120.
- 2) Decramer M, Demedts M, *et al.*: Maximal transrespiratory pressures in obstructive lung disease. *Bull Eur Physiopathol Respir*. 1980; 16: 479-490.
- 3) Hamilton AL, Killian KJ, *et al.*: Muscle strength, symptom intensity, and exercise capacity in patients with cardiorespiratory disorders. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 1995; 152: 2021-2031.
- 4) O'Donnell DE, Elbehairy AF, *et al.*: Advances in the evaluation of respiratory pathophysiology during exercise in chronic lung diseases. *Front Physiol*. 2017; 8: 1-24.
- 5) O'Shea SD, Taylor NF, *et al.*: Peripheral muscle strength training in COPD: a systematic review. *Chest*. 2004; 126: 903-914.
- 6) De Brandt J, Spruit MA, *et al.*: Changes in lower limb muscle function and muscle mass following exercise-based interventions in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: A review of the English-language literature. *Chron Respir Dis*. 2018; 15: 182-219.
- 7) Gosselink R, De Vos J, *et al.*: Impact of inspiratory muscle training in patients with COPD: What is the evidence? *Eur Respir J*. 2011; 37: 416-425.
- 8) Beaumont M, Forget P, *et al.*: Effects of inspiratory muscle training in COPD patients: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Respir J*. 2018; 12: 2178-2188.
- 9) Spruit MA, Singh SJ, *et al.*: An official American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society statement: key concepts and advances in pulmonary rehabilitation. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2013; 188: e13-64.
- 10) Ueki J, Kozu R, *et al.*: Pulmonary Rehabilitation in Japan: A position statement from the Japan Society for Respiratory Care and Rehabilitation, the Japanese Society of Respiratory Physical Therapy, and the Japanese Respiratory Society. *J Jp Soc Resp Care Rehab*. 2018; 27: 95-114[in Japanese].
- 11) De Torres JP, Pinto-Plata V, *et al.*: Power of outcome measurements to detect clinically significant changes in pulmonary rehabilitation of patients with COPD. *Chest*. 2002; 121: 1092-1098.
- 12) Polkey MI, Spruit MA, *et al.*: Six-minute-walk test in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: Minimal clinically important difference for death or hospitalization. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2013; 187: 382-386.
- 13) Schunemann HJ, Puhan M, *et al.*: Measurement properties and interpretability of the Chronic respiratory disease questionnaire (CRQ). *COPD*. 2005; 2: 81-89.
- 14) Vaidya T, Beaumont M, *et al.*: Determining the minimally important difference in quadriceps strength in individuals with COPD using a fixed dynamometer. *Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis*. 2018; 13: 2685-2693.
- 15) Revicki D, Hays RD, *et al.*: Recommended methods for determining responsiveness and minimally important differences for patient-reported outcomes. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2008; 61: 102-109.
- 16) Vestbo J, Hurd SS, *et al.*: Global strategy for the diagnosis, management, and prevention of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: GOLD executive summary. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2013; 187: 347-365.
- 17) Seymour JM, Spruit MA, *et al.*: The prevalence of quadriceps

- weakness in COPD and the relationship with disease severity. *Eur Respir J.* 2010; 36: 81-88.
- 18) American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society: ATS/ERS Statement on respiratory muscle testing. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2002; 166: 518-624.
 - 19) Mahler DA and Wells CK: Evaluation of clinical methods for rating dyspnea. *Chest.* 1988; 93: 580-586.
 - 20) Guyatt GH, Berman LB, *et al.*: A measure of quality of life for clinical trials in chronic lung disease. *Thorax.* 1987; 42: 773-778.
 - 21) Wijkstra PJ, TenVergert EM, *et al.*: Reliability and validity of the chronic respiratory questionnaire (CRQ). *Thorax.* 1994; 49: 465-467.
 - 22) Holland AE, Spruit MA, *et al.*: An official European respiratory society/American thoracic society technical standard: Field walking tests in chronic respiratory disease. *Eur Respir J.* 2014; 44: 1428-1446.
 - 23) Kagaya H, Takahashi H, *et al.*: Effective home-based pulmonary rehabilitation in patients with restrictive lung diseases. *Tohoku J Exp Med.* 2009; 218: 215-219.
 - 24) Takahashi H, Sugawara K, *et al.*: Effects of low-intensity exercise training (Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Sitting Calisthenics) in patients with stable Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. *Jpn J Compr Rehabil Sci.* 2011; 2: 5-12.
 - 25) Wyrwich KW, Tierney WM, *et al.*: Further evidence supporting an SEM-based criterion for identifying meaningful intra-individual changes in health-related quality of life. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 1999; 52: 861-873.
 - 26) de Vet HCW, Terwee CB, *et al.*: When to use agreement versus reliability measures. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2006; 59: 1033-1039.
 - 27) Mccarthy B, Casey D, *et al.*: Pulmonary rehabilitation for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2015; 2: CD003793.
 - 28) Langer D, Ciavaglia C, *et al.*: Inspiratory muscle training reduces diaphragm activation and dyspnea during exercise in COPD. *J Appl Physiol.* 2018; 125: 381-392.
 - 29) Yohannes AM, Dryden S, *et al.*: The responsiveness of the Manchester Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease Fatigue Scale to pulmonary rehabilitation. *Ther Adv Chronic Dis.* 2019; 10: 2040622319882206.
 - 30) Singh SJ, Puhan MA, *et al.*: An official systematic review of the European Respiratory Society / American Thoracic Society : Measurement properties of field walking tests in chronic respiratory disease. *Eur. Respir. J.* 2014; 44: 1447-1478.
 - 31) Spruit MA, Watkins ML, *et al.*: Determinants of poor 6-min walking distance in patients with COPD: the ECLIPSE cohort. *Respir Med.* 2010; 104: 849-857.
 - 32) De Torres JP, Pinto-Plata V, *et al.*: Power of outcome measurements to detect clinically significant changes in pulmonary rehabilitation of patients with COPD. *Chest.* 2002; 121: 1092-1098.
 - 33) Copay AG, Subach BR, *et al.*: Understanding the minimum clinically important difference: a review of concepts and methods. *Spine J.* 2007; 7: 541-546.

Effects of physical activity on quality of life and physical function in postoperative patients with gastrointestinal cancer

Masaya KAJINO, PhD, PT¹ and Eiki TSUSHIMA, PhD, PT²

¹Department of Rehabilitation, National Hospital Organization Kanmon Medical Center, Japan

²Graduate School of Health Sciences, Hirosaki University, Japan

ABSTRACT. Objectives: This study was to clarify changes in physical function and quality of life (QOL) for postoperative, and to examine the influence of the amount of physical activity on these variables. **Methods:** This study included 29 patients who underwent gastrointestinal cancer surgery. The QOL measurement was used to the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Questionnaire for preoperative and 2nd and 4th postoperative weeks. Physical function measured knee extension strength, 4 m walk time, 5 times sit-to-stand test, and 6-minute walk for preoperative and 1st and 2nd postoperative weeks. The amount of physical activity score was based on METs-hours, which is estimated from cumulative physical activity. As basic characteristics were investigated cancer stage, comorbidities and complications, and operative. Statistical analysis was repeated measures analysis of variance was performed to observe postoperative changes in physical function and QOL. Furthermore, stepwise multiple regression analysis was used to the parameters of physical function and QOL affected by the physical activity score were investigated. **Results:** Physical function decreased postoperatively and generally improved 2nd postoperative week. Though scores on the QOL functional scales improved, some items did not improve sufficiently. Multiple regression analysis showed that physical activity score had an effect on constipation and emotion functioning. **Conclusions:** Improvement in symptom scales is not sufficient in a short period of time, and they need to be followed up by increasing the amount of physical activity and promoting instantaneous exercise.

Key words: Postoperative, Physical activity, Quality of Life, Gastrointestinal cancer

(*Phys Ther Res* 24: 43-51, 2021)

Surgical resection, an important treatment for gastrointestinal cancers, involves the use of general anesthesia. Controlled ventilation during surgery affects postoperative respiratory function^{1,2}. Postoperative pain, analgesia, and immobility also contribute to respiratory function deterioration³. Further, in the case of patients who have undergone gastric cancer surgery, weight loss⁴ and decrease in muscle mass contribute to poor prognosis⁵.

In the Enhanced Recovery After Surgery protocols⁶ (ERAS), perioperative rehabilitation aims to promote early mobilization and increase physical activity. It is generally

reported that early mobilization contributes to the prevention of pulmonary complications and improvement of respiratory function^{3,7,8}. Major abdominal surgery is associated with a reduction in functional capacity with regard to physical function, activities of daily living (ADL), and quality of life (QOL)⁹. It has been reported that improvement of postoperative physical function takes 6 months to achieve⁹. However, while one study indicated improvements in the 4th and 8th postoperative weeks¹⁰, another mentioned only the 4th postoperative week¹¹. Thus, it is evident that the postoperative recovery period is multidimensional and not constant. To improve postoperative physical function, several comparative trials on perioperative rehabilitation protocols^{6,12-14} have been conducted, but with inconsistent results.

In terms of physical function and QOL after cancer surgery, older adults have not shown sufficient ADL¹⁵. Additionally, there are indications that in the postoperative stage, patients with gastric cancer present with various long-term symptoms¹⁶ and chronic pain even up to 6

Received: May 7, 2020

Accepted: August 24, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: October 26, 2020

Correspondence to: Masaya Kajino, Department of Rehabilitation, National Hospital Organization Kanmon Medical Center, Japan, 1-1 Chofu Sotoura, Shimonoeki, Yamaguchi 752-8510, Japan

e-mail: masaya55.k@gmail.com

doi: 10.1298/ptr.E10048

Table 1. Postoperative rehabilitation protocol used during the study

○ Time schedule	
Postoperative 1st day;	Early mobilization encouraged
2nd - 5th day;	Encouragement to continue and prolong out-of-bed activities Walking (walking distance 400m) Light resistance training, respiratory exercise
6th - 9th day;	Resistance training, bicycling Activity of Dairy Living exercise
Continue until discharge (postoperative 10th - 14th day)	
○ Exercise	
Aerobic exercise	
Type; Bicycling	
Strength; Set target heart rate for karvonen formula within borg scale 13	
Time; 20 - 40 minutes	
Resistance training	
Type; Weight and weight load training	
Strength; About 15 repetition maximum	
Part; Lower extremity; Knee extension / Hip flexion / Hip abduction Hip extension / Calf raise / Squat	
Upper extremity; Elbow flexion / Shoulder abduction / Shoulder elevation	
Trunka; Abdominal exercise / Bridging	

months later¹⁷⁾. A systematic review of post and perioperative rehabilitation programs has shown that exercise improves health-related QOL¹⁸⁾. However, these positive results must be interpreted cautiously¹⁸⁾. Owing to the heterogeneity in exercise programs and measures used to assess health-related QOL, there is a risk of bias in many trials¹⁸⁾. Thus, as studies of postoperative recovery have not presented consistent results, it is important to examine the recovery of physical function and QOL in the as an example of Japan. In addition, while physical activity appears necessary to improve physical function and QOL, the specifics of exercise programs and the optimal amount of exercise they should encompass remain unclear¹⁸⁾.

The objective of this study was to clarify changes in physical function and QOL after a program and to examine the influence of the amount of physical activity on these variables. We hope that the results can facilitate improvements in perioperative rehabilitation programs, leading to more effective treatment.

Methods

Participants

The participants were patients who were hospitalized at the institution to which the authors are affiliated and underwent surgery for gastrointestinal cancers between June 2016 and August 2018. To be included in the study, patients had to be able to: 1) undergo physical function assessment and take a written preoperative survey; 2) undergo physical function assessments during the follow-up period;

and 3) take a written survey at and after discharge. Exclusion criteria were patients' conditions that hindered physical function assessment and an inability to take a written survey.

Of the 409 patients who underwent surgery during the study period, only 32 could be investigated preoperatively. Of these, 3 patients were unable to undergo the preoperative follow-up investigation. Thus, this study included 29 patients.

Rehabilitation was performed according to the postoperative rehabilitation protocol (Table 1), which was implemented regardless of the operative procedure or the level of invasiveness. However, therapists adjusted the postoperative rehabilitation program and load according to the patient's condition. In other words, individual activities were adjusted in accordance with patients' pain levels, vital sign status, and cardiopulmonary function. The exercises were selected from criteria the criteria, like walking exercise, the aerobic program, and resistance training.

Only physical assessments considered necessary for standard therapy were performed; experimental interventions were excluded. The study complied with the Declaration of Helsinki, and written informed consent was obtained from all participants after explaining the nature of the study to them. This study was approved by the ethics committee of Kanmon Medical Center (approval number: 2016-015). This observational study was conducted according to the STROBE checklist.

Data collection

We investigated disease-specific QOL, physical function, and physical activity. Basic characteristics were obtained from medical records. Disease-specific QOL was measured using the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Questionnaire (EORTC QLQ-C30)¹⁹⁾. The QLQ-C30 was administered thrice: preoperatively, in the 2nd postoperative week (at discharge), and in the 4th postoperative week. Physical function was measured using isometric knee extension strength, 4 m walk time, the 5 times sit-to-stand test, and a 6-minute walk. The knee extension strength, 4 m walk time, and 5 times sit-to-stand test measurements were taken preoperatively and in the 1st and 2nd postoperative weeks. The 6-minute walk was conducted in the 1st and 2nd postoperative weeks. Physical activity score was measured on an average of 3 days from 1st to 2nd postoperative week. Basic characteristics were collected from medical records after discharge.

Physical function measurements

Knee extension strength was measured using a hand-held dynamometer (Mobie MT-100W, Sakai Medical Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan) based on the method introduced by Kato et al.²⁰⁾. A fixing band was used at the distal lower leg when the lower leg was hanging in the sitting position. The measurement was performed only on the right lower limb, and the average value of 2 measurements was used for analysis. The 4 m walk time measurement and 5 times sit-to-stand test were conducted according to the Short Physical Performance Battery²¹⁾ protocol. The 6-minute walk was measured according to the American Society of Thoracic Surgeons protocol²²⁾. If the patient took a long time to complete the 4 m walk and 5 times sit-to-stand test, the conclusion was that movement was delayed, and the patient's state was poor. If the 6-minute walk was extended, it was interpreted that the patient was in a good condition.

Disease-specific QOL measurement

The QLQ-C30 is a disease-specific QOL survey for patients with cancer that has proven valid and reliable¹⁹⁾. The Japanese version of the survey used in the present study has also been reported to be accurate and reliable²³⁾. This patient-based assessment tool comprises the global health status to measure overall QOL, 5 functional scales to measure activity, and 9 symptom scales that measure physical symptoms. The 5 functional scales are physical functioning, role functioning, emotional functioning, cognitive functioning, and social functioning. The symptom scales include fatigue, nausea and vomiting, pain, dyspnea, insomnia, appetite loss, constipation, diarrhea, and financial difficulties. The tool includes 30 questions scored on a 4-point scale from "Not at all" to "Very much," with each category scored from 0 to 100. For categories corresponding to

global health status and the functional scales, a higher score (close to 100) indicates a better condition. However, for the categories corresponding to the symptom scales, a higher score indicates a more severe condition.

Measurement of physical activity score

Physical activity score was calculated from exercise in rehabilitation and self exercises. We did not include ADL other than exercise during hospitalization. The method of calculation was based on the content of exercise and time spent doing it. Time spent doing rehabilitation was counted as actual time, and self exercises were interviewed. METs values were estimated from the surveyed exercises using Ainsworth et al.'s²⁴⁾ summary of physical activity and a conversion table by the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare²⁵⁾. One METs is considered a resting metabolic rate obtained during sitting at rest. Defined by how much more of the subjected activity is against it^{24,25)}. METs-hours were calculated by multiplying the METs value of the exercise content by the time performed. The estimation of METs-hours in physical activity questions has been used in many studies²⁶⁻²⁹⁾, with proven reliability^{30,32)}. METs-hour was studied in the three days prior to discharge, approximately the 2nd postoperative week, and the mean value of three days was determined for METs-hour/day. Some study³³⁾ of the postoperative physical activity were of short duration and used METs-hours/day. The calculation of this study was performed by the author alone. The importance of physical activity for cancer patients has been reported²⁶⁻²⁹⁾, and self-report measures have been the most common method of surveying the amount of physical activity³⁴⁾. From those results, estimates of METs and METs-hours were calculated. They were mainly performed on patients living at home, and the self-report measures covered all aspects of life. This study investigated only for exercise and these self-report measures were not applicable.

Investigation of basic characteristics

Basic characteristics (patient Attributes, laboratory findings, and treatment data) were investigated. A physician established cancer staging according to the TNM classification recommended by the Union for International Cancer Control³⁵⁾. Comorbidities included cancer, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, diabetes mellitus, cerebrovascular diseases, orthopedic diseases, and medical diseases. Participants with exercise habits were those who performed exercises more than 3 METs at least thrice a week. In terms of blood laboratory findings, albumin and C-reactive protein levels were investigated preoperatively and at discharge. Respiratory function was defined as the percent vital capacity and forced expiratory volume in 1 second/forced vital capacity preoperatively.

Statistical analysis

The report was prepared according to the STROBE checklist. QLQ-C30 scores and physical function decreased significantly immediately after the surgery, with potential for subsequent improvement. We consider it necessary to know the degree of improvement in each aspect to gain a comprehensive understanding. Therefore, the mixed-effects model for repeated measures was used to elucidate postoperative changes in QLQ-C30 scores and physical function evaluation results. Multiple comparisons were performed using the Bonferroni method for items that showed significant differences in the paired t-test.

The comprehensive effect of rehabilitation after gastrointestinal surgery is undetermined^(6,12-14). Therefore, we analyzed the influence of physical activity score, including rehabilitation, on QOL and physical function. To analyze the effects of postoperative exercise on QLQ-C30 score and physical function evaluation, stepwise multiple regression analysis was performed. The dependent variable was the physical activity score, while the independent variables were the QLQ-C30 score from the 4th postoperative week and the physical function evaluation from the 2nd postoperative week.

SPSS version 25.0 for Mac (IBM Corporation, Armonk, NY, USA) and R2.8.1 (CRAN, freeware) were used for statistical analysis. $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

Results

Participants' basic characteristics

The participant's descriptive statistics are shown in Table 2. Some participants had comorbidities without any serious effects on physical activity. The mean postoperative hospital stay was 15.8 ± 6.4 days. Postoperative rehabilitation was initiated on the first day after surgery and covered the entire postoperative hospital stay. Postoperative complications were found in 5 patients, including anastomotic stricture in 3 cases and anastomotic leakage in 2 cases. Patients with postoperative complications were hospitalized for an average of 26 days, which tended to prolong the overall hospitalization period. However, they had no restriction on activity.

Changes in physical function measurements and QOL from the preoperative to the postoperative period

The results of the physical function measurements and QLQ-C30 scores taken preoperatively and postoperatively, as well as the mixed-effects model for repeated measures analysis results, are shown in Table 3.

In terms of physical function measurement results (Table 3), knee extension strength decreased in the 1st postoperative week but tended to increase in the 2nd postoperative week. On the contrary, 4 m walk time and the 5 times sit-

Table 2. Descriptive statistics for Basic characteristics (basic data, laboratory findings, and treatment data)

Characteristic	Measurements	
Age (y)	68.2 ± 10.0	
Sex (n)	Men	19
	Women	10
Body mass index (kg/m ²)	22.7 ± 3.1	
Cancer site (n)	Liver	1
	Stomach	20
	Colon	7
	Pancreas	1
Cancer stage (n)	I	14
	II	6
	III	7
	IV	2
Preoperative chemotherapy (n)	Yes	2
	No	27
Comorbidity		
Cancer (n)	Yes	3
	No	26
Hypertension / Hyperlipidemia/ Diabetes mellitus (n)	Yes	15
	No	14
Cerebrovascular disease (n)	Yes	2
	No	27
Orthopedic disease (n)	Yes	6
	No	23
Medical disease (n)	Yes	8
	No	21
Preoperative %VC (%)	104.1 ± 17.3	
Preoperative FEV ₁ /FVC (%)	74.4 ± 7.8	
Preoperative albumin (g/dl)	4.1 ± 0.5	
Postoperative albumin (g/dl)	3.3 ± 0.6	
Preoperative CRP (mg/dl)	0.8 ± 2.9	
Postoperative CRP (mg/dl)	2.1 ± 2.1	
Exercise habits (n)	Yes	7
	No	22
working (n)	Yes	11
	No	18
Operative procedure (n)	Laparoscopic	17
	Laparotomy	12
Operation time (minutes)	238.5 ± 83.70	
Blood loss (ml)	147.2 ± 204.2	
Postoperative complication (n)	Yes	5
	No	24
Length of stay (day)	15.8 ± 6.4	

Units in parentheses. Results are presented as mean ± SD or number of participants.

%VC: Percent vital capacity

FEV₁/FVC: Forced expiratory volume in 1 second/ forced vital capacity

CRP: C-reactive protein

to-stand test increased in the 1st postoperative week but tended to decrease in the 2nd postoperative week. Knee ex-

Table 3. Preoperative and postoperative changes over time in physical function measurements and EORTC QLQ-C30

		preoperative (pre)	1st postop- erative week (po1w)	2nd postop- erative week (po2w)	MMRM P value		
					pre vs po1w	pre vs po2w	po1w vs po2w
Physical function measurement	Knee extension strength (Nm/kg)	1.11 ± 0.45	0.94 ± 0.45	1.13 ± 0.56	N.S.	N.S.	0.030
	4 m walk time (sec)	3.33 ± 1.53	4.17 ± 1.94	3.76 ± 2.73	0.001	N.S.	N.S.
	5 times sit-to-stand test (sec)	9.57 ± 5.49	13.47 ± 6.92	11.21 ± 5.50	0.000	0.049	0.004
	6-minute walk (m)	–	336.8 ± 113.7	390.6 ± 110.4	–	–	0.000
		preoperative (pre)	2nd postop- erative week (po2w)	4th postop- erative week (po4w)	MMRM P value		
					pre vs po2w	pre vs po4w	po2w vs po4w
EORTC QLQ- C30	Global scales						
	Global health status	58.62 ± 25.54	53.45 ± 20.95	54.89 ± 20.84	N.S.	N.S.	N.S.
	Functional scales	81.69 ± 12.84	75.79 ± 13.84	78.93 ± 14.12	N.S.	N.S.	N.S.
	Symptom scales	14.24 ± 11.00	27.06 ± 14.48	24.14 ± 14.05	0.000	0.001	N.S.
	Functional scales						
	Physical functioning	87.36 ± 15.36	77.93 ± 18.09	80.92 ± 12.31	0.010	N.S.	N.S.
	Role functioning	85.63 ± 20.76	58.05 ± 30.09	68.97 ± 19.27	0.000	0.009	N.S.
	Emotional functioning	72.70 ± 23.13	80.75 ± 16.68	79.02 ± 23.53	N.S.	N.S.	N.S.
	Cognitive functioning	86.78 ± 15.67	81.61 ± 17.45	86.21 ± 18.4	N.S.	N.S.	N.S.
	Social functioning	76.44 ± 31.03	72.41 ± 28.27	76.44 ± 19.17	N.S.	N.S.	N.S.
	Symptom scales						
	Fatigue	20.69 ± 17.50	37.16 ± 23.62	36.40 ± 16.51	0.001	0.001	N.S.
	Nausea and vomiting	4.60 ± 14.01	5.75 ± 11.16	9.20 ± 16.42	N.S.	N.S.	N.S.
	Pain	11.49 ± 18.42	32.76 ± 25.39	26.44 ± 19.68	0.001	0.027	N.S.
	Dyspnea	11.49 ± 20.46	22.99 ± 22.01	20.69 ± 22.56	N.S.	N.S.	N.S.
	Insomnia	16.09 ± 27.63	39.08 ± 32.21	19.54 ± 26.00	0.000	N.S.	0.002
Appetite loss	12.64 ± 22.56	34.48 ± 32.71	29.89 ± 27.23	0.002	0.019	N.S.	
Constipation	18.39 ± 28.99	29.89 ± 27.23	25.29 ± 24.65	0.025	N.S.	N.S.	
Diarrhoea	8.05 ± 14.52	18.39 ± 21.06	19.54 ± 18.93	N.S.	0.038	N.S.	
Financial difficulties	24.14 ± 34.38	18.39 ± 26.10	18.39 ± 26.10	N.S.	N.S.	N.S.	

Units or details in parentheses. Results are presented as mean ± SD N.S. are Not Significant MMRM: Mixed-effects model for repeated measures

tension strength increased significantly between the 1st and 2nd postoperative weeks. The 4 m walk time increased significantly from the preoperative period to the 1st postoperative week. Performance on the 5 times sit-to-stand test increased from the preoperative period to the 1st postoperative week, decreased significantly between the 1st and 2nd postoperative weeks, and overall showed a significant increase from the preoperative period to the 2nd postoperative week. The 6-minute walk also increased significantly between the 1st and 2nd postoperative weeks.

In terms of QLQ-C30 results (Table 3), global health status and functional scale scores decreased in the 2nd postoperative week and somewhat increased in the 4th postoperative week, but the differences were not significant. Symptom scale scores increased significantly in the 2nd postoperative week. In terms of functional scale subscale items, physical and role functioning scores decreased substantially in the 2nd postoperative week. Furthermore, role functioning scores substantially reduced in the 4th postop-

erative week as compared to the preoperative period. Symptom scale subscale items—fatigue, pain, insomnia, appetite loss, and constipation—significantly worsened from the preoperative period to the 2nd postoperative week. Fatigue, pain, appetite loss, and diarrhea also worsened significantly between the preoperative period and the 4th postoperative week. However, insomnia decreased considerably between the 2nd and 4th postoperative weeks.

Relationship between postoperative physical activity score and postoperative physical function and QLQ-C30 score

The results of postoperative physical activity score are shown in Table 4. The main exercise items were walking, bicycling and resistance training. These activities were converted into METs and averaged over three days, resulting in 2.1 ± 0.7. According to the results of multiple regression analysis (Table 5), constipation and the emotional functioning score of the QLQ-C30 in the 4th postoperative week affected the amount of postoperative exercise. ANOVA re-

Table 4. Postoperative measurement of physical activity score (average of 3 days before discharge)

Physical activity score (METs-hour/day)	02.1 ± 0.7
Units in parentheses. Results are presented as mean ± SD	
METs: Metabolic equivalents	
Main activities:	
[3.0METs] Walking; 2.5mph, level, firm surface	
[3.5METs] Walking; 2.8 to 3.2 mph, level, moderate pace, firm surface	
[3.5METs] Conditioning exercise; bicycling, stationary, 30-50 watts	
[4.8METs] Conditioning exercise; bicycling, stationary, 51-89 watts	
[3.5METs] Conditioning exercise; resistance (weight) training	

Table 5. Stepwise multiple regression analysis results; 2nd postoperative week physical function and 4th postoperative week QLQ-C30 that affect postoperative physical activity

	Partial regression coefficient	Standard partial regression coefficient	Significant probability	95% Confidence interval	
				Lower	Upper
Constipation	-0.02	-0.69	0.00	-0.03	-0.01
Emotional functioning	-0.01	-0.50	0.02	-0.03	-0.01
Constant	-3.75		0.00	-2.61	-4.89

R² = 0.33, ANOVA p < 0.01, Durbin-Watson ratio = 1.69

sults were significant, but the R² was 0.33, indicating a low goodness of fit. The test for normality of residuals was significant.

Discussion

The purpose of this study was to examine the impact of physical activity score on postoperative physical function and QOL. Regarding physical function in the 2nd postoperative week and QOL in the 4th postoperative week, there were some items that showed significant improvements, but they were not enough. Although there are many reports^{9,10,11,36} on postoperative functional recovery, there is no consensus, and we will present the interpretation of the results of this study. Few reports have examined which parts of the postoperative physical function measurements and QOL subscale are affected by the amount of physical activity. In this study, constipation symptoms tended to decrease with increased physical activity scores. The following is a discussion of changes in physical activity scores and QOL scores, and the effects of the amount of physical activity.

Open and laparoscopic surgeries for gastrointestinal cancer are highly invasive procedures, resulting in increased postoperative protein catabolism³⁷. Protein catabolism degrades the muscle and reduces physical activity³⁷. In addition, suppression of activity because of postoperative pain contributes to a decrease in overall physical activity³⁸. The results of this study also showed reduced activity in the 1st postoperative week compared to preoperative activity

levels. Performance on the 5 times sit-to-stand test in the 2nd postoperative week did not improve back to preoperative levels. Post-operative recovery was reported that activity levels were still low at the 4th postoperative week¹⁰. In addition, it was reported to the time for recovery as the physical function was 6 weeks, while ADL took 6 weeks to 3 months to recover⁹. Thus, postoperative recovery requires a medium to long term period of time. In our hospital, most patients are discharged after approximately 2 weeks and return to work and social activities. We believe that this is done in the context of inadequate post-operative recovery. The 5 times sit-to-stand test and 4 m walk time are measured as an examination of the instantaneous element. There have been no reports measuring and examining these as a postoperative assessment of gastrointestinal surgery. Many post-operative exercise programs include aerobics exercise and other^{11,12}, resulting in an improvement in the 6-minute walk³⁹. The lack of improvement in the 5 times sit-to-stand test in this study indicates that the instantaneous component is slow to improve. The 5 times sit-to-stand test is requiring more of lower limb speed and/or power⁴⁰. Not only that, it is multidimensional, including variables such as sensory-motor, balance, and psychological parameters⁴⁰. We think this is why the improvement differs from knee extension strength, which we consider to be a strong component of the same strength. We think that in the post-operative period, even though muscle power can be exerted, it is difficult to control overall muscular activity and balance, and that agitation due to post-operative anxiety and other emotions can affect performance on the 5 times sit-to-stand test.

The 5 times sit-to-stand test is more relevant to the IADLs, which require more complex skills than the ADLs⁴¹⁾. Therefore, improving performance on the 5 times sit-to-stand test, which was inadequately improved at 2 weeks postoperatively, would improve quality of life more. Incorporating spur-of-the-moment activities into the exercise may also lead to that improvement.

In terms of the QLQ-C30, physical and role domain scores decreased in the 2nd postoperative week compared to preoperative scores. Role functioning scores in the 4th postoperative week were still lower than those before surgery; thus, the improvement was not sufficient. Many symptom scale items worsened in the 2nd postoperative week. There were also many symptoms that did not improve in the 4th postoperative week. Antonescu et al.³⁶⁾ reported that QOL after gastrointestinal surgery decreased in the 1st postoperative month but returned to preoperative levels at 2 months after surgery. Therefore, the fact that a certain degree of recovery was achieved at the 4th postoperative week is a satisfactory result and an effect of accelerated activity. Matsushita et al.⁴²⁾ stated that global QOL, physical scale, and appetite scores worsened before discharge, with recovery at 6 months postoperatively. However, they reported that improvements in the physical and cognitive domains and pain are not sufficient for recovery. The social domain, insomnia, and financial difficulties were reported to have improved after discharge. In the present study, the physical domain generally improved at 2nd postoperative week, but the role domain showed a lack of improvement, contrary to Matsushita et al.'s report⁴²⁾. On the contrary, in the symptom scale items, there is a general agreement in terms of insufficient improvement. The role functioning represents the performance of work, daily activities, and leisure time activities⁴³⁾. It is said to indicate the severity of the disease. However, it is also considered important to activate behaviors⁴³⁾, including those that may be beneficial in promoting activities. With respect to symptom scale items, and greater residual fatigue is reported after gastric cancer surgery⁴⁴⁾. We think that the susceptibility to fatigue affects the role functioning and also affects emotional functioning. Although residual fatigue is strongly a result of disease characteristics, it is the exercise therapy that could improve it. Pain, appetite loss and diarrhea on the symptom scale were also not sufficiently improved, but these were more strongly influenced by treatment. These are poorly improved at 4th postoperative week, but they do improve over time^{36,42,43)}. There are no reports of benefit from exercise therapy, and more detailed studies are needed. This may require an instantaneous exercise component, which was not sufficiently improved in this study.

Factors related to the amount of postoperative exercise were constipation and the emotional functioning of the QLQ-C30. In our view, higher physical activity leads to a decrease in constipation and remaining instability in the

emotional functioning. In their meta-analysis, Nakano et al.⁴⁵⁾ concluded that exercise is not effective at reducing constipation in patients with cancer. However, in their systematic review, Albrecht et al.⁴⁶⁾ found improvements in constipation. In the present study, exercise had a positive effect on constipation. After gastrointestinal surgery, peristalsis is reduced from the effects of anesthesia⁴⁷⁾. Postoperative ileus occurs in many cases and is believed to resolve spontaneously⁴⁸⁾. However, there are also cases of paralytic ileus, which may last twice as long⁶⁾. Most of the time, medication is the mainstay of treatment, and testing the efficacy of exercise alone is difficult. However, the results of this study suggest that increased physical activity may lead to the suppression of constipation symptoms. In the future, we would like to further examine the importance and effectiveness of physical activity by adjusting for confounding factors. Activity had a positive effect on constipation, while the emotional functioning was rated lower. In the context of mental factors after gastrointestinal surgery, Schag et al.⁴⁹⁾ reported that employed patients have a lower overall QOL; in other words, the more active they are, the lower their QOL. An association between depressive symptoms, QOL, and pain has also been reported in patients with cancer⁵⁰⁾. We believe that patients who are more active are also more likely to have higher goals and experience mental health problems, including anxiety about social activities. Thus, follow-up in the context of rehabilitation as well as self-activity may help mitigate psychological problems. Owing to the nature of cancer, we believe that the association between postoperative activity, exercise, and mental factors should continue to be investigated.

After gastrointestinal surgery, not only does physical function generally deteriorate but also various symptoms of the digestive system remain. Besides, as nutrition intake is challenging, patients often experience a lack of vitality and mental health problems. In this study, various factors related to postoperative physical symptoms were clarified, and we believe that they will contribute to the improvement of future interventions.

Limitations

This study has several limitations. First is the small sample size. The participants constituted only approximately 7% of surgical patients during the study period. Second, cases that meet the inclusion criteria are often cooperative, positive, and active. Therefore, the possibility of selection bias cannot be ruled out. Third, there is a possibility of measurement bias in the measurement of physical activity. In recent years, accelerometers and wearable devices have been increasingly used to measure physical activity and are considered more reliable than self-reported measures. In this study, these terminals could not be used due to cost issues and the possibility of inconvenience in wearing the devices. Fourth, there are limitations related to the analysis.

Gastrointestinal cancers can exist at multiple sites, such as the stomach and colon, which may have lowered the study's analytical accuracy. In addition, in the multivariate analysis, only QOL and physical function were used, and other confounding factors were not included. Therefore, it is necessary to adjust for confounding factors as the number of cases increases. For these limitations, the comparative trials are required, and future studies should apply appropriate methodologies to investigate the benefits of rehabilitation.

Conclusions

In this study, changes in physical function and QOL during postoperative rehabilitation were revealed. It is also important to examine whether the amount of physical activity affects physical functioning and QOL, and therefore, how the amount of physical activity affects physical function and QOL. Although physical function and QOL improved after surgery, instantaneous factors and physical symptoms were not seen for the 2nd postoperative or 4th postoperative week was not enough improvement in a short period of time. The amount of physical activity affects constipation and mental health, and we recommend increasing patients' physical activity levels. There is also a need to follow up with rehabilitation. In addition, consideration should be given to incorporating instantaneous programs.

Relevance to clinical practice

There are few reports examining the significance of rehabilitation during hospitalization in patients undergoing surgery for gastrointestinal cancers. In this study, we obtained an interesting result: a greater amount of postoperative exercise resulted in reduced constipation. The opportunity to exercise after gastrointestinal cancer surgery is not limited to rehabilitation. However, in rehabilitation, it is important to develop assessments and protocols and promote exercise in daily care.

Acknowledgments: We would like to express our gratitude to Dr. Hideaki Somura (Kokura Kinen Hospital) who gave us great support in conducting this study. We would also like to thank the staff of the department for their cooperation.

We would like to thank Editage (www.editage.com) for English language editing.

Conflict of Interest: There are no conflicts of interest to declare in this study.

References

- 1) Siafakas N, Mitrouska I, *et al.*: Surgery and the respiratory muscles. *Thorax*. 1999; 54: 458-465.
- 2) Warner DO: Preventing postoperative pulmonary complications:

- the role of the anesthesiologist. *Anesthesiology*. 2000; 92: 1467-1472.
- 3) Fagevik Olsén M, Hahn I, *et al.*: Randomized controlled trial of prophylactic chest physiotherapy in major abdominal surgery. *Br J Surg*. 1997; 84: 1535-1538.
- 4) Abdiev S, Kodera Y, *et al.*: Nutritional recovery after open and laparoscopic gastrectomies. *Gastric Cancer*. 2011; 14: 144-149.
- 5) Kugimiya N, Harada E, *et al.*: Loss of skeletal muscle mass after curative gastrectomy is a poor prognostic factor. *Oncol Lett*. 2018; 16: 1341-1347.
- 6) Fearon KC, Ljungqvist O, *et al.*: Enhanced recovery after surgery: a consensus review of clinical care for patients undergoing colonic resection. *Clin Nutr*. 2005; 24: 466-477.
- 7) Olsen MF, Hahn I, *et al.*: Randomized controlled trial of prophylactic chest physiotherapy in major abdominal surgery. *Br J Surg*. 1997; 84: 1535-1538.
- 8) Chumillas S, Ponce J, *et al.*: Prevention of postoperative pulmonary complications through respiratory rehabilitation: a controlled clinical study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1998; 79: 5-9.
- 9) Lawrence V.A., Hazuda H.P., *et al.*: Functional independence after major abdominal surgery in the elderly. *J Am Coll Surg*. 2004; 199: 762-772.
- 10) Lee L, Elfassy N, *et al.*: Valuing postoperative recovery: validation of the SF-6D health-state utility. *J Surg Res*. 2013; 184: 108-114.
- 11) Mayo NE, Feldman L, *et al.*: Impact of preoperative change in physical function on postoperative recovery: argument supporting prehabilitation for colorectal surgery. *Surgery*. 2011; 150: 505-514.
- 12) Lee TG, Kang SB, *et al.*: Comparison of early mobilization and diet rehabilitation program with conventional care after laparoscopic colon surgery: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Dis Colon Rectum*. 2011; 54: 21-28.
- 13) Wang Q, Suo J, *et al.*: Effectiveness of fast-track rehabilitation vs conventional care in laparoscopic colorectal resection for elderly patients: a randomized trial. *Colorectal Dis*. 2012; 14: 1009-1013.
- 14) Courneya KS, Friedenreich CM, *et al.*: A randomized trial of exercise and quality of life in colorectal cancer survivors. *Eur J Cancer Care*. 2003; 12: 347-357.
- 15) Amemiya T, Oda K, *et al.*: Activities of daily living and quality of life of elderly patients after elective surgery for gastric and colorectal cancers. *Ann Surg*. 2007; 246: 222-228.
- 16) Nakamura M, Kido Y, *et al.*: Development of a 32-item scale to assess postoperative dysfunction after upper gastrointestinal cancer resection. *J Clin Nurs*. 2008; 17: 1440-1449.
- 17) Vandekerckhof EG, Wilma M, *et al.*: Chronic pain, healthcare utilization, and quality of life following gastrointestinal surgery. *Can J Anaesth*. 2012; 59: 670-680.
- 18) Mishra SI, Scherer RW, *et al.*: Exercise interventions on health-related quality of life for people with cancer during active treatment. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2012; (8): CD008465.
- 19) Aaronson NK, Ahmedzai S, *et al.*: The European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer QLQ-C30: a quality-of-life instrument for use in international clinical trials in oncology.

- J Natl Cancer Inst. 1993; 85: 365-376.
- 20) Kato M and Isozaki K: Reliability of isometric knee extension muscle strength measurements of healthy elderly subjects made with a hand-held dynamometer and a belt. *J Phys Ther Sci*. 2014; 26: 1855-1859.
 - 21) Puthoff ML: Outcome measures in cardiopulmonary physical therapy: short physical performance battery. *Cardiopulm Phys Ther J*. 2008; 19: 17-22.
 - 22) American Thoracic Society: ATS Statement: Guidelines for the Six-Minute Walk Test. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2002; 166: 111-117.
 - 23) Kobayashi K, Takeda F, *et al.*: A cross-validation of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer QLQ-C30 (EORTC QLQ-C30) for Japanese with lung cancer. *Eur J Cancer*. 1998; 34: 810-815.
 - 24) Ainsworth BE, Haskell WL, *et al.*: Compendium of physical activities: classification of energy costs of human physical activities. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*. 1993; 25: 71-80.
 - 25) National Institute of Health and Nutrition [Internet]. Tokyo: Revised edition「Physical activity METs table」. [cited 2020 Jun. 10]; Available from: <http://www.nibiohn.go.jp/eiken/programs/2011mets.pdf>.
 - 26) Howard RA, Leitzmann MF, *et al.*: Physical activity and breast cancer risk among pre- and postmenopausal women in the U.S. Radiologic Technologists cohort. *Cancer Causes Control*. 2009; 20: 323-333.
 - 27) Friedenreich C, Norat T, *et al.*: Physical activity and risk of colon and rectal cancers: the European prospective investigation into cancer and nutrition. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev*. 2006; 15: 2398-2407.
 - 28) Bertone ER, Willett WC, *et al.*: Prospective study of recreational physical activity and ovarian cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. 2001; 93: 942-948.
 - 29) Michaud DS, Giovannucci E, *et al.*: Physical activity, obesity, height, and the risk of pancreatic cancer. *JAMA*. 2001; 286: 921-929.
 - 30) Norman A, Bellocco R, *et al.*: Validity and reproducibility of self-reported total physical activity — differences by relative weight. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*. 2001; 25: 682-688.
 - 31) Bowles HR, FitzGerald SJ, *et al.*: Construct validity of self-reported historical physical activity. *Am J Epidemiol*. 2004; 160: 279-286.
 - 32) Wolf AM, Hunter DJ, *et al.*: Reproducibility and validity of a self-administered physical activity questionnaire. *Int J Epidemiol*. 1994; 23: 991-999.
 - 33) Abeles A, Kwasnicki RM, *et al.*: The relationship between physical activity and post-operative length of hospital stay: a systematic review. *Int J Surg*. 2017; 44: 295-302.
 - 34) Brown JC, Winters-Stone K, *et al.*: Cancer, Physical Activity, and Exercise. *Compr Physiol*. 2012; 2: 2775-2809.
 - 35) UICC: TNM Classification of Malignant Tumours. In: Sobin L, Gospodarowicz M, *et al.* (eds): *Histopathological factors*. 7th ed, Wiley-Blackwell, New York, 2010, pp. 73-77.
 - 36) Antonescu I, Carli F, *et al.*: Validation of the SF-36 as a measure of postoperative recovery after colorectal surgery. *Surg Endosc*. 2014; 28: 3168-3178.
 - 37) Blackburn GL: Metabolic considerations in management of surgical patients. *Surg Clin North Am*. 2011; 91: 467-480.
 - 38) Arici E, Tastan S, *et al.*: The effect of using an abdominal binder on postoperative gastrointestinal function, mobilization, pulmonary function, and pain in patients undergoing major abdominal surgery: a randomized controlled trial. *Int J Nurs Stud*. 2016; 62: 108-117.
 - 39) Pecorelli N, Fiore JF Jr, *et al.*: The six-minute walk test as a measure of postoperative recovery after colorectal resection: further examination of its measurement properties. *Surg Endosc*. 2016; 30: 2199-2206.
 - 40) McCarthy EK, Horvat MA, *et al.*: Repeated chair stands as a measure of lower limb strength in sexagenarian women. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*. 2004; 59: 1207-1212.
 - 41) Zhang F, Ferrucci L, *et al.*: Performance on five times sit-to-stand task as a predictor of subsequent falls and disability in older persons. *J Aging Health*. 2013; 25: 478-492.
 - 42) Matsushita T, Matsushima E, *et al.*: Assessment of perioperative quality of life in patients undergoing surgery for gastrointestinal cancer. *Support Care Cancer*. 2004; 12: 319-325.
 - 43) Brandberg Y, Johansson H, *et al.*: Role functioning before start of adjuvant treatment was an independent prognostic factor for survival and time to failure. A report from the Nordic adjuvant interferon trial for patients with high-risk melanoma. *Acta Oncol*. 2013; 52: 1086-1093.
 - 44) Park W, Lee JK, *et al.*: Factors associated with fatigue in Korean gastric cancer survivors. *Korean J Fam Med*. 2015; 36: 328-334.
 - 45) Nakano J, Hashizume K, *et al.*: Effects of aerobic and resistance exercises on physical symptoms in cancer patients: a meta-analysis. *Integr Cancer Ther*. 2018; 17: 1048-1058.
 - 46) Albrecht TA and Taylor AG: Physical activity in patients with advanced-stage cancer: a systematic review of the literature. *Clin J Oncol Nurs*. 2012; 16: 293-300.
 - 47) Desmet M, Cruyssen PV, *et al.*: The influence of propofol and sevoflurane on intestinal motility during laparoscopic surgery. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 2016; 60: 335-342.
 - 48) Luckey A, Livingston E, *et al.*: Mechanisms and treatment of postoperative ileus. *Arch Surg*. 2003; 138: 206-214.
 - 49) Schag CA, Ganz PA, *et al.*: Quality of life in adult survivors of lung, colon and prostate cancer. *Qual Life Res*. 1994; 3: 127-141.
 - 50) Kelsen DP, Portenoy RK, *et al.*: Pain and depression in patients with newly diagnosed pancreas cancer. *J Clin Oncol*. 1995; 13: 748-755.

Minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists working in intensive care units in Japan

Tetsuya TAKAHASHI, PT, PhD¹, Michitaka KATO, PT, PhD², Kengo OBATA, PT, PhD³, Ryo KOZU, PT, PhD⁴, Toru FUJIMOTO, PT, PhD⁵, Koji YAMASHITA, PT, PhD⁶, Morihide ANDO, MD, PhD⁷, Yusuke KAWAI, RN, PhD⁸, Noriaki KOJIMA, OT, PhD⁹, Hiroshi KOMATSU, ST, PhD¹⁰, Kensuke NAKAMURA, MD, PhD¹¹, Yuhei YAMASHITA, OT, PhD¹², Shane PATMAN, PT, PhD¹³, Akemi UTSUNOMIYA, RN, MSN, CCNS¹⁴ and Osamu NISHIDA, MD, PhD¹⁵

¹ Juntendo University, Japan

² Tokoha University, Japan

³ Okayama Red Cross Hospital, Japan

⁴ Nagasaki University, Japan

⁵ Kenwakai Otemachi Hospital, Japan

⁶ Hakodate Municipal Hospital, Japan

⁷ Ogaki Municipal Hospital, Japan

⁸ Fujita Health University Hospital, Japan

⁹ Kansai Electric Power Hospital, Japan

¹⁰ Kobe City Medical Center General Hospital, Japan

¹¹ Hitachi General Hospital, Japan

¹² Gunma Prefectural Cardiovascular Center, Japan

¹³ School of Physiotherapy The University of Notre Dame Australia, Australia

¹⁴ Kyoto University, Japan

¹⁵ Fujita Health University, Japan

ABSTRACT. Objective: Early mobilization and rehabilitation has become common and expectations for physical therapists working in intensive care units have increased in Japan. The objective of this study was to establish consensus-based minimum clinical practice standards for physical therapists working in intensive care units in Japan. It also aimed to make an international comparison of minimum clinical practice standards in this area. **Methods:** In total, 54 experienced physical therapists gave informed consent and participated in this study. A modified Delphi method with questionnaires was used over three rounds. Participants rated 272 items as “essential/unknown/non-essential”. Consensus was considered to be reached on items that over 70% of physical therapists rated as “essential” to clinical practice in the intensive care unit. **Results:** Of the 272 items in the first round, 188 were deemed essential. In round 2, 11 of the 62 items that failed to reach consensus in round 1 were additionally deemed essential. No item was added to the “essential” consensus in round 3. In total, 199 items were therefore deemed essential as a minimum standard of clinical practice. Participants agreed that 42 items were not essential and failed to reach agreement on 31 others. Identified 199 items were different from those in the UK and Australia due to national laws, cultural and historical backgrounds. **Conclusions:** This is the first study to develop a consensus-based minimum clinical practice standard for physical therapists working in intensive care units in Japan.

Key words: Intensive care units, Physiotherapy, Minimum standards, Education

(*Phys Ther Res* 24: 52-68, 2021)

Received: June 26, 2020

Accepted: September 7, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: November 25, 2020

Correspondence to: Tetsuya Takahashi, Juntendo University, Japan, 3-2-12 Bunkyo-ku, Hongo, Tokyo 133-0033, Japan

e-mail: te-takahashi@juntendo.ac.jp

doi: 10.1298/ptr.E10060

Early mobilization and rehabilitation in intensive care units (ICU) requires a multi-disciplinary team of doctors, nurses, and physical therapists. Physical therapists must have a minimum level of knowledge, task-related skills, and suitable attitude towards intensive care to work functionally as a member of the ICU multidisciplinary team.

In 2016, Skinner and colleagues explored consensus-

based minimum standards of clinical practice for physiotherapists working in critical care settings in Australia and New Zealand¹⁾. Using a modified Delphi technique, senior or specialist critical care physiotherapists and appropriate academic staff who met defined eligibility criteria completed three rounds of questionnaires to establish a framework of minimum standards. More recently, Twose and colleagues published minimum standards of clinical practice for physiotherapists working in critical care settings in the United Kingdom²⁾. They followed Skinner and colleagues' research methods and used the same modified Delphi approach. These papers are useful in providing an occupational description for physical therapists working in ICU. However, the activities, scope and role of physical therapists depends on the laws, culture and history of the country. It is therefore necessary to know the minimum standards of clinical practice along with the role of physical therapy when citing and referring to overseas scientific research papers from countries with different laws and cultures relating to physical therapy.

Early mobilization and rehabilitation were not actively carried out in ICU in Japan until quite recently¹⁾ despite Level 1 evidence of the benefit of physical therapy intervention in Western countries²⁾. The Japan Society of Intensive Care Medicine (JSICM) organized the Intensive Care Early Rehabilitation Committee (ICERC) in 2014, aiming to establish a suitable system of early rehabilitation in ICU in Japan. The committee planned to develop an evidence-based expert consensus for early rehabilitation in ICU, and this was published in February 2017³⁾. In financial year 2018, this led to the introduction of an additional fee for early mobilization and rehabilitation (5,000 yen/patient/day, 14 days upper limit) for ICU. Since then, early mobilization and rehabilitation in Japan has made considerable progress and is now being performed in many institutions. However, it is possible that the knowledge and abilities of physical therapists may have not been fully understood by other medical professions in Japan. Providing documentation of minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists will therefore increase understanding of physical therapy and help the critical care team to develop. Establishment of minimum standards of clinical practice for Japanese physical therapists working in ICU is important for core competency development of physical therapists and will show why physical therapists are needed in acute care hospitals. These standards may also be used as a critical care competency list for clinical physical therapists, leading to the provision of entry-level course materials.

The ICERC of the JSICM decided to create minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists working in ICU in Japan. The aim of this investigation was to establish a framework for these minimum standards. It also aimed to make an international comparison of minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists work-

ing in ICU.

Method

Design

This study followed the modified Delphi method used previously¹⁾. The Delphi technique is a method of bringing together expert opinion through a series of iterative questionnaires. The process aims to reach a group consensus. Relying on just one expert to determine minimum standards can lead to bias. Delphi techniques are particularly useful when there is no single 'right' answer, such as decision-making, policy, or long-term prediction.

Participants

Potential participants were recruited from among current members of the JSICM. The Japanese Physical Therapy Association, the professional organization of Japanese physical therapists, has no special interest group for acute care and has no certification system for intensive care practice or competence. Therefore, this survey was conducted among current physical therapist members registered with the JSICM. All were qualified physical therapists with at least five years of experience working in hospitals with ICU.

The inclusion criteria were being (1) a certified respiratory physiotherapist, certified cardiac physiotherapist, or certified physiotherapy specialist in visceral impairment, with certification by the Japanese Physical Therapy Association, or (2) respiratory therapists certified by the joint committee of the three scientific societies (Japanese Association for Thoracic Surgery, The Japanese Respiratory Society and Japanese Society of Anesthesiology) or a Senior instructor certified by the Japanese Association for Cardiac Rehabilitation. The exclusion criteria were having less than five years of work experience in acute care hospitals, less than two years of intensive care experience, or no experience of teaching young physical therapists in ICU and/or not agreeing to participate.

Questionnaire development

The questionnaire used within this study was based on the Australasian questionnaire used by Skinner et al¹⁾. The JSICM-ICERC has established an exploratory working group of competency for physical therapists working in ICU. This working group consisted of intensivists, physicians, nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, and speech therapists with experience in ICU. First, this working group translated 224 questionnaire items from Skinner's study into Japanese. The translated items were verified by mutual review within the committee to confirm the accuracy of the translation. This working group added 48 more items that were considered potentially necessary for the understanding of healthcare professionals involved

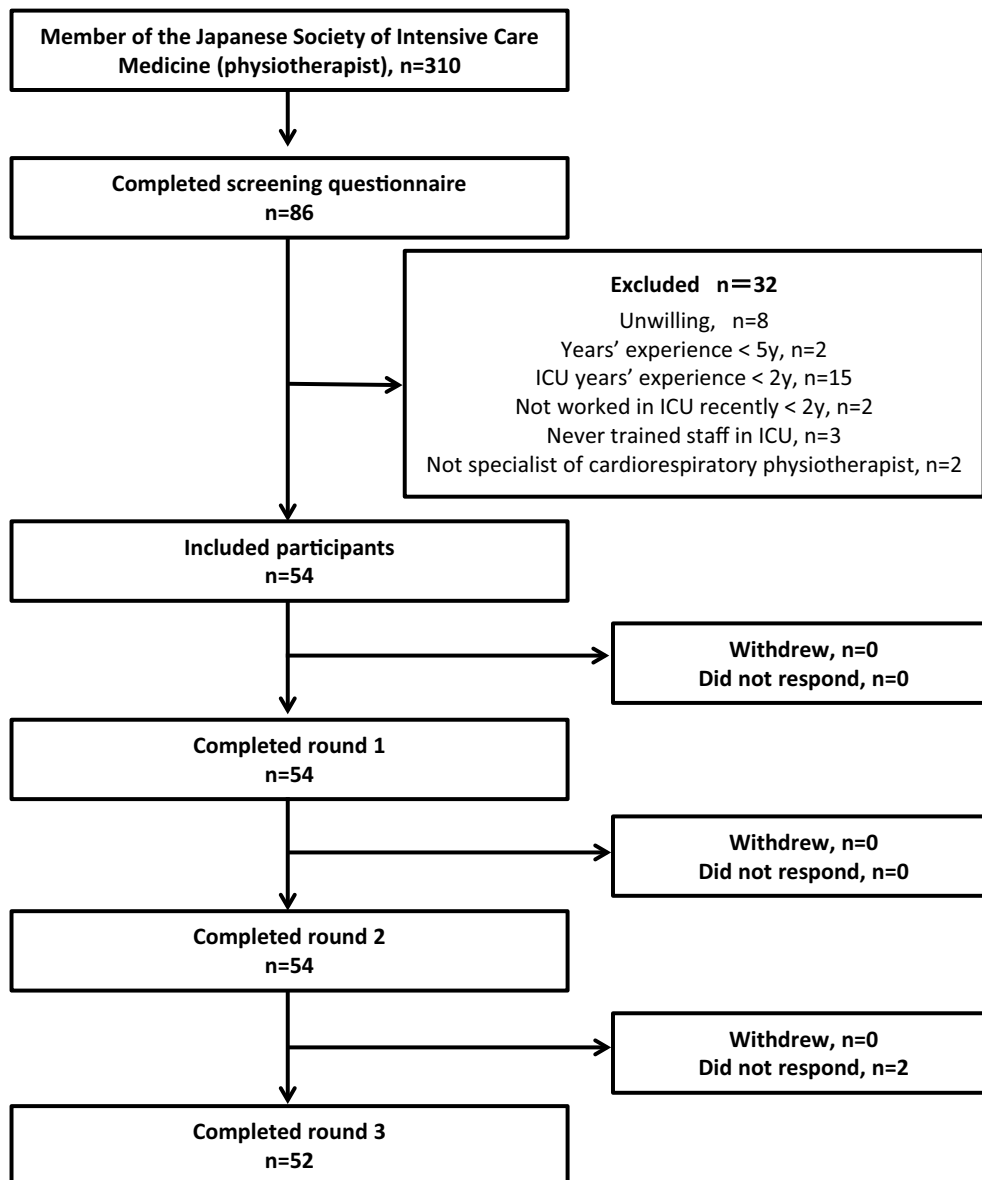


Figure 1. Participants selection and completion rate
ICU, intensive care unit.

in early rehabilitation in Japan. The final version of the questionnaire contained 272 items.

Preparation

The Human Research Ethics Committees of Tokoha University (013013F) approved the study. Written informed consent was obtained in advance by giving potential participants an information sheet with the main purpose, content, and handling of the findings.

First, an e-mail was sent to all physiotherapist members of the JSICM (n=310) to ask if they wished to participate in this study. Those who were willing to participate were given access to a specific website to answer the questionnaire. All questionnaires including consent forms were distributed electronically via Google Forms (Google, United States). In total, 86 physical therapists (27.7%) ex-

pressed their intention to participate and answered questions about the inclusion and exclusion criteria. This process gave 54 physical therapists out of these eligible, who provided informed consent and were registered as the study participants, giving a recruitment success of 17.4% (of 310 invited) (Figure 1).

In line with previous studies, the participants were asked to assess whether each of the 272 items were “Essential” or “Not Essential” as a minimum standard for physical therapists working in ICU. They could also answer that they were “Unsure”. Although we did not specify an upper or lower limit for the number of “Essential” or “Not Essential”, the questionnaire emphasized that participants should:

- 1) Be accurate and careful when answering;
- 2) Not give the same answer for all items; and
- 3) Consider which activities were necessary for physi-

Table 1. Participants' characteristics

		Invited (n=54)	Completed round 1 (n=54)	Completed round 2 (n=54)	Completed round 3 (n=52)
Clinical experience, Years	Median (IQR)	14 (11-18)	14 (11-18)	14 (11-18)	13.5 (11-17)
	Range	5-31	5-31	5-31	5-31
ICU clinical experience, Years	Median (IQR)	9 (6-12)	9 (6-12)	9 (6-12)	9 (6-12)
	Range	5-20	5-20	5-20	5-20
ICU experience in senior role, n (%)		100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)
Cardiopulmonary physiotherapy manuscript Publication, n (%)	0	28 (52)	28 (52)	28 (52)	27 (52)
	1-4	17 (31)	17 (31)	17 (31)	17 (32)
	≥5	9 (17)	9 (17)	9 (17)	8 (16)
ICU physiotherapy manuscript Publication, n (%)	0	36 (67)	36 (67)	36 (67)	35 (67)
	1-4	14 (26)	14 (26)	14 (26)	13 (25)
	≥5	4 (7)	4 (7)	4 (7)	4 (8)
Specialist physical therapist (Cardiovascular, respiratory and metabolic disorder) *		10 (19%)		10 (19%)	10 (19%)
Certified physical therapist (respiratory) *		19 (35%)		19 (35%)	19 (35%)
Certified physiotherapist (cardiovascular) *		15 (28%)		15 (28%)	15 (28%)
Certified respiratory therapist**		46 (85%)		46 (85%)	46 (85%)
Certified cardiac rehabilitation instructor***n (%)		27 (50%)		27 (50%)	27 (50%)

IQR: interquartile range, ICU: intensive care unit

*Japanese Physical Therapy Association,

** Japanese Association for Thoracic Surgery, Japanese Respiratory Society and Japanese Society of Anesthesiologists

*** Japanese Association of Cardiac Rehabilitation

cal therapists in the current legal and medical system in Japan.

The first Delphi round began on October 19, 2019 with a response period of three weeks. The response period for the second and third rounds was set at two weeks, with the third round ending on December 21, 2019. Reminders to the responses were sent by email one week and three days before the end of each Delphi round.

In the first round, items that were considered essential by more than 70% of the participants were adopted as minimum standards. Items that were deemed "Not Essential" by more than 70% of participants were excluded from the minimum standards to be consistent with previous studies^{1,2}. Items were also excluded from subsequent rounds if fewer than 30% of participants thought they were essential for clinical practice for physical therapists working in ICU. Items that were considered essential by fewer than 70% of participants were sent to the second round. In the second and third rounds, the same process was used. In all three rounds, items that were considered essential by at least 70% of participants were included in the "Minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists working in ICU in Japan" as in previous studies^{1,2}.

The basic attributes and responses of the participants were aggregated in Microsoft® Excel® for Office 365 MSO, the average ± standard deviation of the normal distribution

was used, and if not suitable, the median (24th, 75th percentile) was shown.

Results

Of the 86 physical therapists who expressed their willingness to participate in the study, 54 physical therapists (62.8%) were eventually participated in the study according to the inclusion and exclusion criteria (Figure 1). Table 1 shows the characteristics of the 54 participants. All participants had at least five years of clinical experience in the ICU as a physical therapist, with 100% being specialist physical therapists (as defined by the Japanese Physical Therapy Association). The average length of clinical experience as a physical therapist for participants was 14 years (11-18 years), and the average length of service in ICUs was 9 years (6-12 years). The participants included three academic faculty members. All these three academic faculty members concurrently work at their related hospitals, so the data for this survey came from total 54 hospitals.

The highest number (%) and lowest number (%) of items selected as "essential" per participant in Round 1 were 260 (95%) and 164 (60%), respectively. Figure 2 shows the three rounds of the Delphi process. Of the 272 items in the first round, 188 were deemed essential. In round 2, 11 of the 62 items that failed to reach consensus in

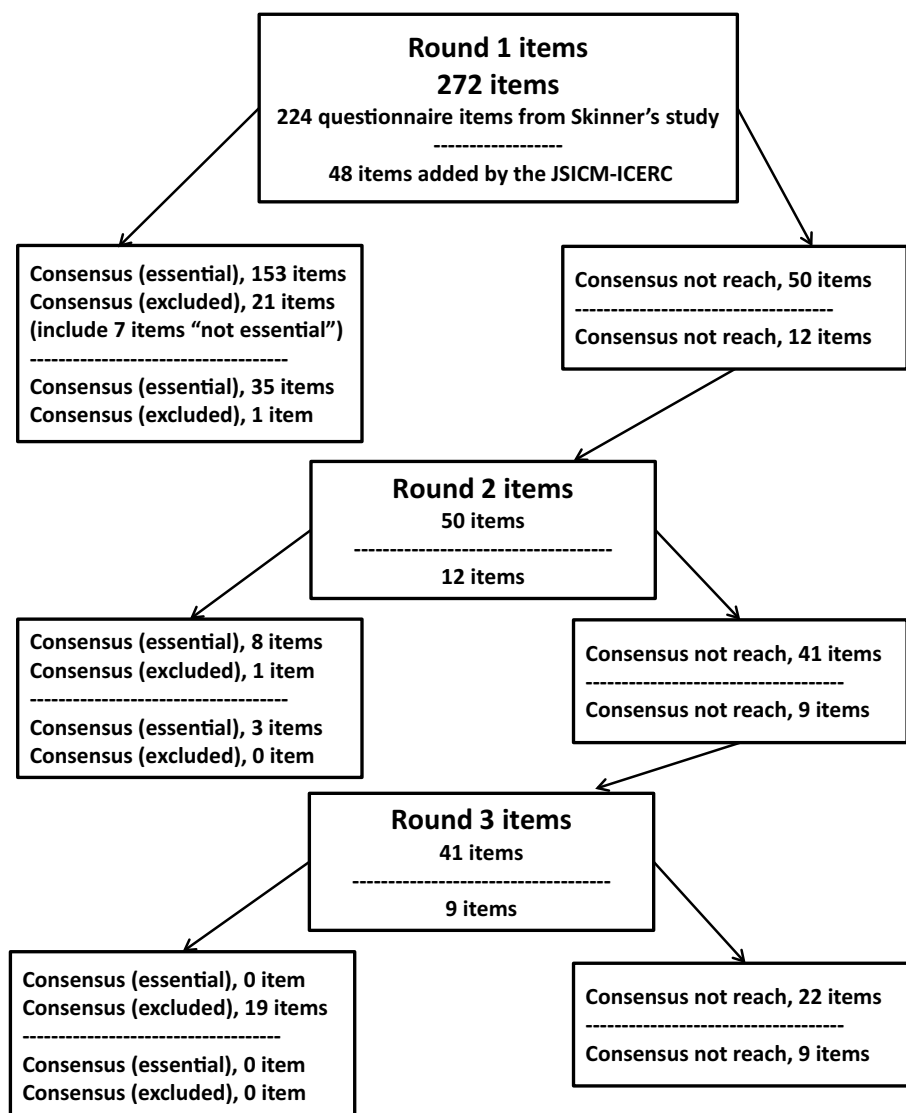


Figure 2. Flow of items through the Delphi rounds.

JSICM, the Japanese Society of Intensive Care Medicine; ICERC, the Intensive Care Early Rehabilitation Committee.

round 1 were also deemed essential. No items were classified as not essential in round 2. In round 3, none of the 50 items that failed to reach consensus in round 2 were deemed essential. There were 31 items on which participants failed to reach agreement.

In this study, participants took three Delphi rounds to reach a consensus that 161 of the 224 questionnaire items from Skinner's study¹⁾ were essential. Table 2 shows the 161 items that were agreed to be essential, and during which round this agreement was reached. Table 2-4 also show comparisons with prior studies in Australia and New Zealand¹⁾ and United Kingdom²⁾. Items that were considered essential in this survey but not in the UK and Australia included some cardiovascular items such as knowledge of calcium channel blockers, cardiac output measurements, pulmonary arterial catheter measurements, intra-aortic balloon pump and advanced electrocardiograms. Our survey

also confirmed that it is essential for physical therapists to be able to accurately and independently evaluate and interpret the findings from imaging investigations including computed tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), and echocardiography. Only Japanese physical therapists considered that it was essential for them to be able to interpret and assess nutritional status including food administration, volume and type. Similarly, there was a greater interest in delirium, sedation and analgesia in Japan than in the UK and Australia.

Table 3 shows the 41 items that were excluded because less than 30% of participants thought they were essential across the three Delphi rounds. These 41 items included seven items that more than 70% of the participants deemed not essential. Many of these items were also excluded in the UK and Australian surveys, but the following items were considered essential in the UK and Australia:

Table 2. Items agreed to be essential (> 70% of participants said they were “essential”)

item	Round 1 %	Round 2 %	Round 3 %	AUS-NZ	UK
A physiotherapist is aware or has knowledge of					
Key literature that guides evidence-based physiotherapy practice in critical care settings					
Key literature that guides evidence-based physiotherapy practice in critical care settings	100	—	—	*	NRC
The actions and implications for physiotherapy of the following medications					
Analgesia	93	—	—	*	N/A
Anti-arrhythmics (e.g. amiodarone, digoxin)	96	—	—	*	*
Anti-hypertensives (e.g. beta-blockers, hydralazine)	98	—	—	*	*
Bronchodilators	89	—	—	*	*
Calcium channel blockers	87	—	—	NRC	NE
Sedation and neuromuscular paralyzing agents	100	—	—	*	*
Vasopressors/inotropes (e.g. dobutamine, milrinone, adrenaline, dopamine, noradrenaline)	100	—	—	*	*
Methods for advanced hemodynamic monitoring, can interpret the measurements and understands the implications for physiotherapy of					
Implanted or external pacemakers, and determine the presence of pacing on ECG	96	—	—	*	NRC
PiCCO measurements (e.g. CO, CI, SVV, SVRI etc.)	83	—	—	NE	NE
Pulmonary arterial catheter measurements (e.g. CO, CI, SVRI, PAP, etc.)	85	—	—	NE	NE
A physiotherapist can understand					
Equipment (including recognition of equipment), can use/safely apply or handle equipment, understands the implications for physiotherapy of					
Arterial lines	100	—	—	*	*
Central venous catheters	98	—	—	*	*
ECMO	74	—	—	NE	NE
Endotracheal tubes and tracheostomy	100	—	—	*	*
Indwelling urinary catheters	91	—	—	*	*
Intercostal catheters	100	—	—	*	*
Intra-aortic balloon pump	89	—	—	NRC	NE
Intracranial pressure (ICP) monitors and extra-ventricular drains (EVD)	91	—	—	*	NE
Nasogastric tubes	98	—	—	*	*
Oxygen therapy devices	100	—	—	*	*
Vascath/hemodialysis/continuous veno-venous hemodiafiltration	94	—	—	*	*
Wound drains	100	—	—	*	*
The key principles of providing the following differing modes of mechanical/assisted ventilation including					
Airway Pressure Release Ventilation (APRV)	76	—	—	NE	NE
Assist-control	98	—	—	*	NRC
BiLevel	83	—	—	*	*
CPAP	98	—	—	*	*
PEEP/EPAP	100	—	—	*	*
Pressure-regulated Volume Control (PRVC)	81	—	—	*	N/A
PS/IPAP	100	—	—	*	*
SIMV (Volume) / (Pressure)	93	—	—	*	*
Weaning protocols	96	—	—	*	NRC

Table 2. Items agreed to be essential (> 70% of participants said they were “essential”) (continued)

item	Round 1 %	Round 2 %	Round 3 %	AUS-NZ	UK
Pathophysiology and presenting features, likely medical management and implications for physiotherapy for a range of conditions including					
Acute coronary syndrome (e.g. angina, STEMI, NSTEMI)	100	—	—	*	*
Acute lung injury/acute respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS)	98	—	—	*	*
Burns (cutaneous/inhalational)	81	—	—	NRC	NE
Chest trauma	93	—	—	*	*
Community acquired/nosocomial/hospital-acquired pneumonia (including VAP)	100	—	—	*	*
Guillain-Barre Syndrome	76	—	—	*	*
Heart failure	100	—	—	*	*
Hepatitis	72	—	—	NRC	NE
ICU-acquired weakness (ICU-AW)	100	—	—	*	*
Immunocompromise	65	85	—	*	*
Intracerebral hemorrhage/Subarachnoid hemorrhage	100	—	—	*	*
Metabolic/electrolyte disturbances	98	—	—	*	NRC
Multi-organ failure/MODS	94	—	—	*	*
Multi-trauma	93	—	—	*	NRC
Obstructive respiratory disease (e.g. asthma, COPD)	100	—	—	*	*
Pancreatitis	76	—	—	*	NRC
Pleural effusion	98	—	—	*	*
Post-abdominal surgery	98	—	—	*	*
Post-cardiac surgery	94	—	—	*	NRC
Post-surgery other (e.g. orthopaedic, vascular)	94	—	—	*	N/A
Post-thoracic surgery	100	—	—	*	NRC
Renal failure (acute and chronic)	100	—	—	*	*
Respiratory failure (Type I and II)	100	—	—	*	*
Restrictive respiratory disease (e.g. pulmonary fibrosis, kyphoscoliosis)	98	—	—	*	*
Shock (cardiogenic)	98	—	—	*	*
Shock (septic)	94	—	—	*	*
Spinal cord injury	96	—	—	*	*
Suppurative lung disease (e.g. cystic fibrosis, bronchiectasis)	74	—	—	*	*
Systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS)	89	—	—	*	*
Thromboembolic disease (e.g. deep vein thrombosis, pulmonary embolus)	100	—	—	*	*
Thrombotic cerebrovascular accident	96	—	—	*	N/A
Traumatic brain injury	94	—	—	*	*
A physiotherapist can accurately/independently (assess and) interpret					
Readings from clinical monitoring including					
Advanced ECGs (i.e. conduction block, 12-lead ECG)	80	—	—	NE	NRC
Basic ECGs (i.e. sinus rhythm/tachycardia/bradycardia, atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation, asystole, PVCs)	98	—	—	*	*
Blood pressure (systolic, diastolic, and mean arterial blood pressure)	100	—	—	*	*
Body temperature	100	—	—	*	*
Central venous pressure	94	—	—	*	NRC
End tidal carbon dioxide	83	—	—	*	*
Fluid intake and output	96	—	—	*	*
Heart rate	100	—	—	*	*

Table 2. Items agreed to be essential (> 70% of participants said they were “essential”) (continued)

item	Round 1 %	Round 2 %	Round 3 %	AUS-NZ	UK
Nutritional status including feed administration, volume and type	85	—	—	NE	NE
SpO2/Pulse oximetry	100	—	—	*	*
Findings from laboratory investigations including					
Albumin	94	—	—	NE	NE
Blood glucose levels	96	—	—	*	*
C-reactive protein (CRP)	100	—	—	NRC	*
Creatinine kinase (CK)	98	—	—	NRC	NE
Hematocrit	83	—	—	NE	NE
Hemoglobin	100	—	—	*	*
Liver function tests (e.g. ALT, LDH, Bilirubin)	93	—	—	NE	NE
Neutrophil counts	80	—	—	NRC	NE
Platelets, APTT (activated partial thromboplastin time), INR (international normalized ratio)	87	—	—	*	*
Renal function tests (e.g. urea, creatinine)	93	—	—	*	NRC
Respiratory function tests (e.g. FEV1, FVC etc.)	98	—	—	*	NRC
Troponin	76	—	—	*	*
White cell count (WCC)	98	—	—	*	*
Findings from imaging investigations (excluding the imaging report) including					
Chest radiographs (CXR)	94	—	—	*	*
CT - Brain imaging	74	—	—	NE	NE
CT - Chest imaging	81	—	—	NE	NE
MRI - Brain	74	—	—	NE	NE
Skeletal X-rays	81	—	—	NRC	NE
Ultrasound - Chest	74	—	—	NE	NE
Results from neurological equipment/examinations and functional tests including					
Ability to interpret a delirium assessment (e.g. the CAM-ICU)	96	—	—	NRC	N/A
Ability to perform a delirium assessment (e.g. the CAM-ICU)	83	—	—	NE	NE
An ability to interpret a Glasgow Coma Score (GCS)	100	—	—	*	*
An ability to interpret an assessment of cranial nerve function	93	—	—	NRC	NE
An ability to interpret an assessment of sedation levels (e.g. Ramsey Sedation Scale, Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale)	100	—	—	*	NRC
An ability to perform a Glasgow Coma Score (GCS)	93	—	—	NRC	NE
An ability to perform a neurological examination of motor and sensory functions (e.g. light touch, pain, ASIA score)	98	—	—	*	NRC
An ability to perform an assessment of cranial nerve function	93	—	—	NE	NE
An ability to perform an assessment of sedation levels	98	—	—	NE	NE
Intra-cranial pressure (ICP) monitors (intra-parenchymal, intra-ventricular) and cerebral perfusion pressure (CPP)	52	74	—	*	NRC
Indices from blood gas measurement including					
A-a gradient	81	—	—	NE	NE
Base excess	76	—	—	*	*
HCO3	91	—	—	*	*
Lactate	87	—	—	NE	NRC
PaCO2	100	—	—	*	*
PaO2, SpO2, SaO2	100	—	—	*	*

Table 2. Items agreed to be essential (> 70% of participants said they were “essential”) (continued)

item	Round 1 %	Round 2 %	Round 3 %	AUS-NZ	UK
PaO ₂ /FiO ₂ ratio	100	—	—	*	NE
pH	98	—	—	*	*
Venous blood gas interpretation (including SvO ₂)	74	—	—	NRC	NE
(assess and interpret) Mechanical ventilation settings/measurements including					
Breath types (spontaneous, mandatory, assisted)	100	—	—	*	*
Maximum inspiratory pressure (MIP) measurements	63	72	—	NE	NE
Peak inspiratory pressure	93	—	—	*	*
Respiratory rate	100	—	—	*	*
Static and/or dynamic lung compliance measures	61	72	—	NE	NE
The level of FiO ₂	100	—	—	*	*
The level of PEEP	100	—	—	*	*
The level of PS	98	—	—	*	*
Tidal volume	100	—	—	*	*
A physiotherapist can					
Perform and accurately interpret the results of common respiratory examinations including					
Auscultation	100	—	—	*	*
Observation of respiratory rate	100	—	—	*	*
Palpate the chest wall	94	—	—	*	*
Patterns of breathing	100	—	—	*	*
Assess					
The effectiveness/quality of a patient’s cough (on or off mechanical ventilation)	96	—	—	*	*
Provide the following techniques, including an understanding of indications, contraindications, evidence for the technique, and progressions					
ACBT [breathing control, thoracic expansion and FET]	83	—	—	*	*
Assisted coughing - chest wall	85	—	—	*	*
Assisted coughing - subcostal thrusts for spinal cord injuries	54	74	—	*	NRC
Bed exercises (e.g. passive - active - resisted range of motion exercises)	100	—	—	*	*
Braces	74	—	—	NE	NE
Directed coughing/instructing the patient to cough effectively	96	—	—	*	*
Electrical stimulation (e.g. for isolated muscle activation to prevent muscle wasting, such as neuromuscular/functional electrical stimulation)	78	—	—	NE	NE
Humidification	76	—	—	*	*
Inexsufflator (Cough Assist)	65	70	—	NE	*
Inspiratory muscle training	78	—	—	NE	NE
Mobilization of non-ventilated patient (e.g. sitting on edge of bed, stand, hoist or slide transfer to chair, march on spot, walk, use of gait aids)	100	—	—	*	*
Mobilization of ventilated patient (e.g. sitting on edge of bed, stand, hoist or slide transfer to chair, march on spot, walk, use of gait aids)	98	—	—	*	*
NIV/BiPAP - for use during exercise or mobilization including initiation and titration of	69	70	—	NRC	NE
Patient positioning for prevention of pressure ulcers, management of tone, maintenance of musculoskeletal function	100	—	—	*	*
Patient positioning for respiratory care - including use of side lie, sitting upright, postural drainage (modified or head down tilt)	100	—	—	*	*

Table 2. Items agreed to be essential (> 70% of participants said they were “essential”) (continued)

item	Round 1 %	Round 2 %	Round 3 %	AUS-NZ	UK
Patient prone positioning in severe respiratory failure/acute lung injury	87	—	—	NRC	NRC
Pursed lip breathing	98	—	—	*	N/A
Suction via a tracheal tube (Endotracheal tube, tracheostomy, minitracheostomy)	67	72	—	*	*
Supported coughing	98	—	—	*	*
Treadmill, cycle ergometry (e.g. Motomed) or stationary bike	87	—	—	NRC	NE
A physiotherapist can					
Complete musculoskeletal and/or functional assessments including					
Ability to assess tone (e.g. utilizing a Modified Ashworth Scale) and reflexes	100	—	—	*	NRC
Deep vein thrombosis screening (i.e. color, temperature, touch, swelling, Homan’s test)	93	—	—	*	*
Dynamometry	81	—	—	NRC	NE
Manual muscle testing (e.g. MRC scale)	98	—	—	*	*
Objective measures of cardiopulmonary exercise tolerance (e.g. 6-minute walk test; incremental shuttle walk test)	87	—	—	NRC	NE
Objective measures of physical function [e.g. the Physical Function ICU Test (PFIT), Timed Up and Go Test (TUG), 6MWT, De-Morton Mobility Index (DEMMI)]	93	—	—	*	NE
Objective measures of quality of life (e.g. Short Form 36, EQ-5D, AqoL)	72	—	—	NE	NE
Peripheral edema	96	—	—	*	*
Range of motion	100	—	—	*	*
Appropriately					
Be aware of inotropes and implications for physiotherapy treatment	100	—	—	*	N/A
Be aware of sedation and implications for physiotherapy treatment	98	—	—	*	N/A
Liaise with medical/nursing staff to increase/decrease inotropes to achieve physiotherapy goals	85	—	—	*	N/A
Liaise with medical/nursing staff to increase/decrease sedation to achieve physiotherapy goals	94	—	—	*	N/A
A physiotherapist can					
Assess and interpret ventilator waveforms	89	—	—	NE	N/A
Determine the appropriateness of a patient for extubation	83	—	—	NRC	NRC

AUS-NZ: Australia and New Zealand, UK: the United Kingdom, *: Essential, NRC: did not reach consensus, NE: not essential, N/A: not available

ECG: electrocardiogram, PiCCO: pulse contour cardiac output, CO: cardiac output, CI: cardiac index, SVV: stroke volume variation, SVRI: systemic vascular resistance index, PAP: pulmonary artery pressure, ECMO: extracorporeal membrane oxygenation, CPAP: continuous positive airway pressure, PEEP: positive end expiratory pressure, EPAP: expiratory positive airway pressure, PS: pressure support, IPAP: Inspiratory Positive Airway Pressure, SIMV: synchronised intermittent mandatory ventilation, STEMI: ST elevation myocardial infarction, NSTEMI: non-ST elevation myocardial infarction, VAP: ventilator-associated pneumonia, MODS: multiple organ dysfunction syndrome, COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, PVC: premature ventricular contraction, ALT: alanine aminotransferase, LDH: lactate dehydrogenase, FEV1: forced expiratory volume in one second, FVC: forced vital capacity, CAM-ICU: confusion assessment method for the intensive care unit, CT: computed tomography, MRI: magnetic resonance imaging, ASIA: American Spinal Cord Injury Association, HCO₃: bicarbonate, PaCO₂: partial pressure of arterial carbon dioxide, PaO₂: partial pressure of arterial oxygen, SPO₂: peripheral capillary oxygen saturation, SaO₂: arterial oxygen saturation, pH: potential of hydrogen, SvO₂: mixed venous oxygen saturation, FiO₂: fraction of inspired oxygen
ACBT: active cycle of breathing technique, FET: forced expiratory technique, MRC: Medical Research Council, 6MWT: 6-minute walk test, EQ-5D: EuroQol 5 Dimension, AqoL: Assessment of Quality of Life

Table 3. Items that participants agreed to exclude

	Round 1	Round 2	Round 3	AUS-NZ	UK
	%	%	%		
The actions and implications for physiotherapy of the following medications					
Prostacyclin	35	22	—	NE	NE
A physiotherapist can understand					
Equipment (including recognition of equipment), can use/safely apply or handle equipment, understands the implications for physiotherapy of					
Sengstaken-Blakemore/Minnesota tubes	13	—	—	NE	NE
Pathophysiology and presenting features, likely medical management and implications for physiotherapy for a range of conditions including					
Brain death and organ procurement	19	—	—	NRC	NRC
Results from neurological equipment/examinations and functional tests including					
Electroencephalograms (EEG)	11	—	—	NE	NE
Extra-ventricular drain (EVD)	48	50	29	*	N/A
Indices from blood gas measurement including					
P50	13	—	—	NE	NE
A physiotherapist can					
Perform					
a cuff volume and/or pressure test on an endotracheal tube (or tracheostomy)	35	39	23	NRC	NRC
Swallow assessment	30	43	22	NE	NE
Provide the following techniques, including an understanding of indications, contraindications, evidence for the technique, and progressions					
Additional rehabilitation techniques (e.g. hydrotherapy, Wii)	22	—	—	NE	NE
Assisting bronchoscopy via delivery of secretion mobilization techniques (e.g. vibrations, assisted coughing) during the procedure	54	61	28	NE	NE
Bronchial lavage (i.e. up to 120 ml in one treatment session administered by bronchoscopy for sputum/organism retrieval for diagnostic purposes)	13	—	—	#	NE
Buteyko breathing	4	—	—	NE	N/A
Cough stimulation - oropharyngeal catheter stimulation	19	—	—	*	*
Cough stimulation - tracheal rub	15	—	—	*	NE
Feldenkreis	2	—	—	NE	NE
Glottal stacking (frog breathing)	26	—	—	NE	NE
Inspiratory hold/sustained maximal inspiration	50	57	27	*	N/A
Instillation of normal saline into the endotracheal tube (i.e. < 20 ml in one treatment session aimed at increasing sputum yield by diluting and loosening thick secretions)	9	—	—	#	NRC
Intermittent positive pressure breathing (IPPB, The Bird)	31	33	18	NE	*
Manual airway clearance techniques - percussion, vibration, chest shaking	41	50	27	*	*
Manual hyperinflation (MHI)	39	37	23	*	*
Nasopharyngeal airway suctioning including insertion of NP airway	39	33	12	*	*
NIV/BiPAP - for Type I or Type II respiratory failure, initiation and titration of e.g. COPD exacerbation with hypercapnia	39	33	22	NE	NRC

Table 3. Items that participants agreed to exclude (continued)

	Round 1	Round 2	Round 3		AUS-NZ	UK
	%	%	%			
NIV/BiPAP - intermittent, short term applications during physiotherapy to assist secretion mobilization techniques or lung recruitment including initiation and titration of	65	65	27		NRC	NRC
Oropharyngeal airway suctioning including insertion of OP airway	37	37	14		*	*
Other breathing techniques (e. g., Buteyko)	13	—	—		NE	NE
Performing bronchoscopy independently	4	—	—	#	NE	NE
Periodic/intermittent CPAP (non-invasive via mask) including initiation and titration of	35	48	22		NRC	NRC
Positive pressure devices for airway clearance (e.g. AstraPEP, PariPEP, TheraPEP or oscillating expiratory pressure devices like Acapella, Flutter)	44	56	25		*	NRC
Splinting and/or casting for the upper and lower limbs	43	44	19		NE	NE
Ventilator hyperinflation (VHI) via an endotracheal tube or tracheostomy	20	—	—		NRC	NRC
Complete musculoskeletal and/or functional assessments including						
Bioimpedance testing of body composition	43	50	24		NE	NE
Appropriately request/coordinate the following						
Titration of analgesia to achieve physiotherapy goals	67	69	27		*	*
A physiotherapist can						
Decannulate a tracheostomy	9	—	—	#	NE	NE
Determine the appropriateness of tracheostomy decannulation	50	35	16		NRC	NRC
Extubate a patient	4	—	—	#	NE	NE
Intubate a patient	2	—	—	#	NE	NE
Lead the co-ordination of cuff deflation trials	19	—	—		NE	NE
Lead the co-ordination of speaking valve trials	28	—	—		NE	NE
Lead the co-ordination of weaning protocols	43	43	20		NE	NE
Tracheostomy exchange	2	—	—	#	NE	NE

AUS-NZ: Australia and New Zealand, UK: the United Kingdom, *: Essential, NRC: did not reach a consensus, NE: not essential, N/A: not available

#: Items determined as not essential (consensus >70% “not essential”)

NP airway: nasopharyngeal airway, OP airway: oropharyngeal airway, NIV/BiPAP: non-invasive ventilation/ biphasic positive airway pressure, COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, PEP: positive expiratory pressure.

cough stimulation-tracheal rub, manual airway clearance techniques, manual hyperinflation, suctioning, titration of analgesia to achieve physiotherapy goals.

Table 4 shows the 22 items where participants failed to reach a consensus, and the percentage of participants who felt these items were essential. Of the 22 items for which no consensus was reached, 20 items were also determined to be not essential or not reach a consensus in the UK and Australia excluding the knowledge of the actions and implications for physiotherapy of mucolytics and oxygen therapy including initiation and titration.

Finally, Table 5 shows the results for the 48 items added by the JSICM-ICERC. Of these 48 items, 38 items were considered essential, and nine failed to reach consen-

sus.

Discussion

Consensus was reached in three Delphi rounds that 161 (71.9%) of the 224 questionnaire items from Skinner's study¹⁾ were essential. Items ranged from pathophysiology and clinical signs and symptoms related to physical therapy, to physical therapy practice. Skinner et al. reported that 132 (58.0%) items of knowledge and skill were deemed essential as a minimum standard of clinical practice in critical care in Australia and New Zealand¹⁾. Twose et al. reported that 107 (47.7%) items were considered essential in the UK²⁾. There are several possible reasons why Japa-

Table 4. Items on which consensus was not reached in any round

	Round 1 %	Round 2 %	Round 3 %	AUS- NZ	UK
A physiotherapist is aware or has knowledge of					
The actions and implications for physiotherapy of the following medications					
Mucolytics	52	39	50	*	*
Nitric oxide	56	50	43	NRC	NE
The key principles of providing the following differing modes of mechanical/ assisted ventilation including					
High frequency oscillatory ventilation (HFOV)	50	54	38	NE	NE
Pathophysiology and presenting features, likely medical management and implica- tions for physiotherapy for a range of conditions including					
Fat embolism	63	69	44	*	NRC
Organ transplantation	37	48	37	NE	NE
Findings from laboratory investigations including					
Procalcitonin	56	61	44	NE	NE
Sputum cultures	44	52	45	*	NRC
Findings from imaging investigations (excluding the imaging report) including					
CT - Spine imaging	65	63	45	NE	NE
MRI - Chest	57	57	43	NE	NE
MRI - Spine	59	63	48	NE	NE
Indices from blood gas measurement including					
Anion gap	54	65	46	NE	NE
Oxygen content (CaO ₂)	61	59	41	NE	NE
(assess and interpret) Mechanical ventilation settings/measurements including					
Maximum expiratory pressure (MEP) measurements	52	67	37	NE	NE
Upper and lower inflection points of P-V curves	52	46	30	NE	NE
A physiotherapist can					
Perform and accurately interpret the results of common respiratory examinations including					
Interpret the rapid shallow breathing index (RSBI)	59	61	43	NE	NE
Measure peak cough flow on or off mechanical ventilation	50	59	40	NE	NE
Perform					
Respiratory function tests (e.g. for measurement of FEV ₁ , FVC, PEF)	61	67	46	*	NE
Spontaneous breathing trial	56	57	32	NE	NE
Provide the following techniques, including an understanding of indications, contra- indications, evidence for the technique, and progressions					
Autogenic drainage	50	59	31	NE	NE
Collars	69	63	35	NRC	NE
Oxygen therapy including initiation and titration of oxygen therapy	63	63	35	*	*
Recruitment maneuvers	63	59	31	NE	NE

AUS-NZ: Australia and New Zealand, UK: the United Kingdom, *: Essential, NRC: did not reach a consensus, NE: not essential
CT: computed tomography, MRI: magnetic resonance imaging, P-V: pressure-volume, FEV₁: forced expiratory volume in one sec-
ond, FVC: Forced vital capacity, PEF: peak expiratory flow

nese physical therapists included more items as essential than experienced physical therapists in other Western countries. Physiotherapy in ICU in Japan has developed rapidly since 2017. As multi-disciplinary teams have developed with other critical care health professions, physical therapists may have felt that they needed a wider range of knowledge and skills to practice patient-centered care. Further research is needed to determine what expertise and skills are sought from physical therapists by physicians and nurses in ICU. Internationally, the role of physical therapists working in ICU has not been clearly defined. Their

role in early mobilization and rehabilitation overlaps considerably with that of nurses³⁾. It is therefore possible that physical therapists participating in this study thought they should have a broader range of knowledge and skills, comparable to those of nurses. The development of these minimum standards of clinical practice gives clear definition to the role of physical therapists in ICU. This may lead to quality assurance of physiotherapy in critical care and subsequently improve health outcomes for patients⁴⁾.

Items that were considered essential in our survey but not in the UK and Australia included many cardiovascular

Table 5. Items added by the JSICM-ICERC

	Round 1	Round 2	Round 3	
	%	%	%	
A physiotherapist is aware or has knowledge of				
The actions and implications for physiotherapy of the following medications				
Steroids	94	—	—	*
Sodium bicarbonate (meiron, etc.)	63	57	51	NRC
A physiotherapist can understand				
Equipment (including recognition of equipment), can use/safely apply or handle equipment, understands the implications for physiotherapy of				
Pump catheter for auxiliary circulation (IMPELLA)	52	48	41	NRC
Epidural catheter	89	—	—	*
The key principles of providing the following differing modes of mechanical/assisted ventilation including				
NIV (Non-Invasive Ventilation)	98	—	—	*
Brain Monitor (BIS Monitor)	48	61	51	NRC
Indirect calorimeter	31	44	37	NRC
Peripheral insertion center venous catheter (PICC catheter)	80	—	—	*
Pathophysiology and presenting features, likely medical management and implications for physiotherapy for a range of conditions including				
Hemorrhagic shock	93	—	—	*
Anaphylactic shock	59	78	—	*
Sepsis	96	—	—	*
Post-Intensive Care syndrome (PICS)	96	—	—	*
Disseminated intravascular coagulation syndrome (DIC)	87	—	—	*
Mediastinitis	91	—	—	*
Post-resuscitation encephalopathy	67	80	—	*
Postcardiac Syndrome (PCAS)	78	—	—	*
Myasthenia gravis (MG)	76	—	—	*
Parkinson's disease	81	—	—	*
Abandoned syndrome	96	—	—	*
A physiotherapist can accurately/independently (assess and) interpret				
Readings from clinical monitoring including				
Transdermal carbon dioxide fractional pressure (PtcCO ₂)	52	70	—	*
Findings from laboratory investigations including				
Fibrinolytic inspection (FDP, D-dimer)	94	—	—	*
Cerebral natriuretic peptide (BNP)	94	—	—	*
Electrolytes (sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, phosphorus)	94	—	—	*
Findings from imaging investigations (excluding the imaging report) including				
Abdominal X-rays (free air, ascites, ileus, etc.)	57	65	47	NRC
Aortic contrast examination	46	56	30	NRC
Results from neurological equipment/examinations and functional tests including				
Ability to assess pain (NRS, VAS, BPS, CPOT, etc.)	100	—	—	*
Ability to practice pain assessment (NRS, VAS, BPS, CPOT, etc.)	98	—	—	*
Objective evaluation of the spirit (e.g. HADS, IES-R)	48	56	45	NRC
Objective evaluation of cognitive function	78	—	—	*
Indices from blood gas measurement including				
Venous blood mixing ratio (shunt rate)	57	50	32	NRC
Dead cavity ventilation rate	59	63	38	NRC
(assess and interpret) Mechanical ventilation settings/measurements including				
inspiratory time (Ti)	70	—	—	*
I/E ratio	80	—	—	*

Table 5. Items added by the JSICM-ICERC (continued)

	Round 1	Round 2	Round 3	
	%	%	%	
A physiotherapist can				
Perform				
Kahlek test	24	30	14	NE
Provide the following techniques, including an understanding of indications, contraindications, evidence for the technique, and progressions				
Deep inspiratory and respiratory aids for increased lung capacity under spontaneous breathing	94	—	—	*
Preoperative non-smoking guidance	85	—	—	*
Complete musculoskeletal and/or functional assessments including				
ADL rating	98	—	—	*
A physiotherapist can				
Safety management (prevention of fall and route removal)	100	—	—	*
Infection prevention	96	—	—	*
Communication within the team (appropriate reporting and consultation, participation in implementation plan, proposals for cooperation and role sharing)	98	—	—	*
Check the fixation of tubes and lines	96	—	—	*
Communication with patients with ventilators	100	—	—	*
Proper release and mounting of physical restraints	78	—	—	*
Communication with patient families	98	—	—	*
Patient and Family Engagement/Empowerment	93	—	—	*
Conducted multi-job collaboration and multi-job conferences	100	—	—	*
ABCDEF Bundle	98	—	—	*
Improvement of the environment before and after, during rehabilitation	100	—	—	*

JSICM-ICERC: The Japan Society of Intensive Care Medicine, the Intensive Care Early Rehabilitation Committee

*: Essential, NRC: did not reach a consensus, NE: not essential

BIS: bispectral, PICC: peripherally inserted central catheter, NRS: numerical rating scale, VAS: visual analogue scale, BPS: Behavioral Pain Scale, CPOT: Critical-Care Pain. Observation Tool, HADS: Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale, IES-R: Impact of Event Scale-Revised, I/E ratio: inspiratory/expiratory ratio, ADL: activities of daily living

items such as knowledge of calcium channel blockers, cardiac output measurements, pulmonary arterial catheter measurements, intra-aortic balloon pump and advanced electrocardiograms. In Japan, the Dohi-Anderson Criteria^{5,6)} and the Guidelines for the Safety Management and Promotion of Rehabilitation Medicine of the Japanese Association of Rehabilitation Medicine⁷⁾ have been traditionally used as risk management standards in the clinical setting. These include many cardiovascular-related indices, and the importance of cardiovascular indices has long been recognized as a risk management standard for rehabilitation. In addition, the evidence-based expert consensus for early rehabilitation in ICU published by the JSICM includes many cardiovascular items in the inception and cessation criterion for early mobilization and rehabilitation^{8,9)}. This may have caused Japanese physical therapists to consider that many cardiovascular items were essential.

Our survey also confirmed that it is essential for physical therapists to be able to accurately and independently evaluate and interpret the findings from imaging investigations including CT, magnetic resonance imaging MRI, and echocardiography. This was different from the surveys in the UK and Australia. One of the reasons for this is that

Japanese hospitals have much higher rates of CT and MRI usage than in the UK and Australia. Physical therapists in Japan therefore have easier access to a variety of imaging test results. Japan has 111.49 CTs per million people (2017), which is very high compared to 9.46 in the UK (2014) and 67.2 in Australia (2018)¹⁰⁾.

Only Japanese physical therapists considered that it was essential for them to be able to interpret and assess nutritional status including food administration, volume and type. The JSICM has recently published the Japanese Guidelines for Nutrition Support Therapy in the Adult and Pediatric Critically Ill Patients^{11,12)}. The Society of Critical Care Medicine (SCCM) and American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (ASPEN)¹³⁾, and The European Society for Clinical Nutrition and Metabolism (ESPEN)¹⁴⁾ have also published the guideline on clinical nutrition in the ICU. These guidelines strongly recommend nutritional management for severely ill patients according to their condition and stage. In severe sepsis, extensive burns, and severe trauma, the immune response from various hormones (e.g. cortisol, glucagon, and catecholamine) and proinflammatory cytokines that increase catabolism as a biological defense response leads to a rapid development

of metabolic reactions and a hyper-catabolic state, leading to severe nutritional disorders^{15,16}. The development of nutritional disorders (hyper-catabolism) worsens the prognosis, including infectious complications, increased mortality, and prolonged hospital stay¹⁷. One systematic review found that the rate of malnutrition in acutely ill patients was 38-78%, and malnutrition was an independent predictor of ICU length of stay, ICU readmission, infection incidence, and in-hospital mortality¹⁸. The decrease in skeletal muscle associated with poor nutritional status has a significant impact on prognosis¹⁹. It is therefore recommended that patients who are at high nutritional risk because of failure of oral intake or other reasons should be screened for nutrition early on during their stay in ICU and started on enteral or parenteral nutrition within 24-48 hours²⁰. In Japan, from April 2020, a new reimbursement will be added for nutritional management, such as enteral nutrition, during the early stages of a stay in ICU, as a way to promote early discharge and return home. The rapid spread of understanding of the importance of nutritional management in intensive care in Japan may therefore have influenced the results of this study. In addition, the dietitians as part of the critical care team has become a regular feature of the critical care team, and there is a clear division of roles within the critical care team for each health professional in Australia and the UK. The presence of dietitians in critical care teams is still not that common although there is a strong interest in nutrition management in critical care in Japan. That might explain some of the difference.

Similarly, there was a greater interest in delirium, sedation and analgesia in Japan than in the UK and Australia. This may be partly because the JSICM recently translated “Clinical practice guidelines for the prevention and management of pain, agitation/sedation, delirium, immobility, and sleep disruption in adult patients in the ICU (2018)”²¹ in addition to “Clinical practice guidelines for the management of pain, agitation, and delirium in adult patients in the ICU (2013)”²², so there was heightened interest in this area by Japanese physical therapists during this Delphi process.

A further 48 items that JSICM-ICERC considered necessary for physical therapists in Japan were added to the survey. Japanese physical therapists considered recent concerns such as post-intensive care syndrome (PICS), pain assessment, and cognitive function assessment to be essential. They also believed that they should learn the basics of team medicine, including infection prevention, safety management, and communication within the team, including family members. Consideration of tubes, lines, restraining bands, conferences, bundles, and environmental maintenance were also important common items for the ICU team to promote early withdrawal and rehabilitation, and are characteristic of the minimum standards for physical therapy in Japan.

There were considerably more items considered essential by Japanese physical therapists than their counterparts

in the UK and Australia. However, there were also some items that were not considered essential in Japan but were in the UK and Australia. For example, “Instillation of normal saline into the endotracheal tube (i.e. < 20 ml in one treatment session aimed at increasing sputum yield by diluting and loosening thick secretions)” was considered essential in the UK. Oxygen therapy including initiation and titration of oxygen therapy, cough stimulation-orpharyngeal catheter stimulation, manual hyperinflation (MHI) and nasopharyngeal airway suctioning including insertion of nasopharyngeal airway were considered essential in both the UK and Australia. In Japan, physical therapists are not permitted to undertake these invasive interventions. This variation therefore reflects differences in national laws. Explaining the knowledge and skills of physical therapists elsewhere will improve understanding of physiotherapy among other healthcare professionals.

The activities, scope and role of physical therapists vary depending on national laws, culture and history. The results of this study provide views of Japanese physical therapists on the minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists working in ICU in Japan. However, intensivists, specialist nurses and certified nurses who work in ICU may have different views on what is required of physical therapists. Studies are currently investigating the knowledge and skills required by Japanese physical therapists working in ICU. Using this information, and the international comparisons here, JSICM-ICERC will be able to determine the minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists working in ICU in Japan. This will provide a rationale for developing entry-level educational materials for physical therapists and lead to quality assurance for physical therapists.

Conclusions

This study identified 199 items of knowledge and skills that are considered essential as minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists working in ICU in Japan. The findings of this study may help to define content on intensive care in undergraduate and post-graduate education programs in physiotherapy in Japan. The minimum standards of clinical practice for physical therapists working in ICU, as considered by experienced physical therapists in Japan, differed from those in the UK and Australia due to national laws, cultural and historical backgrounds. Further studies are necessary to show the utility of this framework in practice.

Acknowledgments : The authors thank Watanabe Daisuke (Juntendo University Shizuoka Hospital) and Mori Yuji (Shizuoka Medical Center) for performing and completing the questionnaire surveys. We also thank Melissa Leffler, MBA, from Edanz Group (<https://en-author->

services.edanzgroup.com/) for editing a draft of this manuscript.

Funding: The authors received no financial support for the research, authorship, and/or publication with respect to this article.

References

- 1) Skinner EH, Thomas P, *et al.*: Minimum standards of clinical practice for physiotherapists working in critical care settings in Australia and New Zealand: A modified Delphi technique. *Physiother Theory Pract.* 2016; 32: 468-482.
- 2) Twose P, Jones U, *et al.*: Minimum standards of clinical practice for physiotherapists working in critical care settings in the United Kingdom: A modified Delphi technique. *J Intensive Care Soc.* 2019; 20: 118-131.
- 3) Chaboyer W, Gass E, *et al.*: Patterns of chest physiotherapy in Australian intensive care units. *Journal of Critical Care.* 2004; 19: 145-151.
- 4) Gallesio AO, Ceraso D, *et al.*: Improving quality in the intensive care unit setting. *Critical Care Clinics.* 2006; 22: 547-571.
- 5) Anderson AD: The use of the heart rate as a monitoring device in an ambulation program: a progress report. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 1964; 45: 140-146.
- 6) Dohi Y: Risk and management. *Medicina.* 1976; 13: 1068-1069.
- 7) Japanese Society of Rehabilitation Medicine: Guidelines for the Safety Management and Promotion of Rehabilitation Medicine. 2018. p112.
- 8) Takahashi T, Morisawa T, *et al.*: Current status and future development of acute and cardiac physiotherapies in Japan. *Physical Therapy Research.* 2020; 23: 1-7.
- 9) Ad Hoc Committee for Early Rehabilitation, The Japanese Society of Intensive Care Medicine: Evidence based expert consensus for early rehabilitation in the intensive care unit. *J Jpn Soc Intensive Care Med.* 2017; 24: 255-303.
- 10) Health Care Resources: Medical technology. OECD.Stat. [cited 2020 May 2]; Available from: https://stats.oecd.org/index.aspx?DataSetCode=HEALTH_STAT
- 11) The Committee on Japanese Guidelines for Nutrition Support Therapy in the Adult and Pediatric Critically Ill Patients, Japanese Society of Intensive Care Medicine: Japanese Guidelines for Nutrition Support Therapy in the Adult and Pediatric Critically Ill Patients. *J Jpn Soc Intensive Care Med.* 2016; 23: 185-281.
- 12) The Committee on Japanese Guidelines for Nutrition Support Therapy in the Adult and Pediatric Critically Ill Patients, Japanese Society of Intensive Care Medicine: Japanese Guidelines for Nutrition Support Therapy in the Adult and Pediatric Critically Ill Patients: Disease-Specific Nutrition Support Therapy. *J Jpn Soc Intensive Care Med.* 2017; 24: 569-591.
- 13) Taylor BE, McClave SA, *et al.*: Society of Critical Care Medicine; American Society of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition. Guidelines for the Provision and Assessment of Nutrition Support Therapy in the Adult Critically Ill Patient: Society of Critical Care Medicine (SCCM) and American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (A.S.P.E.N.). *Crit Care Med.* 2016; 44: 390-438.
- 14) Singer P, Blaser AR, *et al.*: ESPEN guideline on clinical nutrition in the intensive care unit. *Clin Nutr.* 2019; 38: 48-79.
- 15) Hasselqren PO: Catabolic response to stress and injury: implications for regulation. *World J Surg.* 2000; 24: 1452-1459.
- 16) Demling RH and Seigne P: Metabolic management of patients with severe burns. *World J Surg.* 2000; 24: 673-680.
- 17) Ali NA, O'Brien JM Jr, *et al.*: Midwest Critical Care Consortium. Acquired weakness, handgrip strength, and mortality in critically ill patients. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2008; 178: 261-268.
- 18) Lew CCH, Yandell R, *et al.*: Association between malnutrition and clinical outcomes in the intensive care unit: a systematic review. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2017; 41: 744-758.
- 19) Moisey LL, Mourtzakis M, *et al.*: Nutrition and Rehabilitation Investigators Consortium (NUTRIC). Skeletal muscle predicts ventilator-free days, ICU-free days, and mortality in elderly ICU patients. *Crit Care.* 2013; 17: R206.
- 20) McClave SA, Taylor BE, *et al.*: Society of Critical Care Medicine; American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition. Guidelines for the Provision and Assessment of Nutrition Support Therapy in the Adult Critically Ill Patient: Society of Critical Care Medicine (SCCM) and American Society for Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition (A.S.P.E.N.). *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr.* 2016; 40: 159-211.
- 21) Devlin JW, Skrobik Y, *et al.*: Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Prevention and Management of Pain, Agitation/Sedation, Delirium, Immobility, and Sleep Disruption in Adult Patients in the ICU. *Crit Care Med.* 2018; 46: e825-e873.
- 22) Barr J, Fraser GL, *et al.*: American College of Critical Care Medicine. Clinical practice guidelines for the management of pain, agitation, and delirium in adult patients in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med.* 2013; 41: 263-306.

Risks of Muscle Atrophy in Patients with Malignant Lymphoma after Autologous Stem Cell Transplantation

Keisuke HIROTA, PT,Ph.D¹, Hiroo MATSUSE, MD,Ph.D², Shunji KOYA, PT,Ph.D¹, Ryuki HASHIDA, MD,Ph.D², Masafumi BEKKI, MD,Ph.D², Yoko YANAGA, Ns³, Kiyoko JOHZAKI, Ns³, Mami TOMINO, Ns³, Fumihiko MOURI, MD,Ph.D⁴, Satoshi MORISHIGE, MD,Ph.D⁴, Shuki OYA, MD⁴, Yoshitaka YAMASAKI, MD⁴, Koji NAGAFUJI, MD,Ph.D⁴ and Naoto SHIBA, MD,Ph.D²

¹Division of Rehabilitation, Kurume University Hospital, Kurume, Japan

²Department of Orthopedics, Kurume University School of Medicine, Kurume, Japan

³Department of Nursing, Kurume University Hospital, Kurume, Japan

⁴Division of Hematology and Oncology, Department of Medicine, Kurume University School of Medicine, Kurume, Japan

ABSTRACT. Objective: Muscle atrophy is associated with autologous stem cell transplantation (ASCT)-related outcomes in patients with malignant lymphoma (ML). However, the impact of ASCT on muscle mass remains unclear in patients with ML. The aims of this study were to investigate changes in muscle mass and risk profiles for muscle atrophy after ASCT. **Method:** We enrolled 40 patients with refractory ML (age 58 [20-74] years, female/male 16/24, body mass index (BMI) 21.1 kg/m² [17.1-29.6]). Psoas muscle mass was assessed using the psoas muscle index (PMI) before and after ASCT. **Statistical analysis used:** Independent factors associated with a severe decrease rate of change in PMI were evaluated by decision-tree analysis, respectively. **Results:** PMI was significantly decreased after ASCT (4.61 vs. 4.55 cm²/m²; P=0.0425). According to the decision-tree analysis, the regimen was selected as the initial split. The rates of change in PMI were -5.57% and -3.97% for patients administered MCEC and LEED, respectively. In patients who were administered LEED, the second branching factor was BMI. In patients with BMI < 20.3 kg/m², the rate of change in PMI was -7.16%. On the other hand, the rate of change in PMI was 4.05% for patients with BMI ≥ 20.3 kg/m². **Conclusion:** We demonstrated that muscle mass decreased after ASCT in patients with ML. Patients who received MCEC and patients with low BMI were at risk for a decrease in muscle mass.

Key words: muscle atrophy, sarcopenia, skeletal muscle index, hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, hematologic malignancies

(*Phys Ther Res* 24: 69-76, 2021)

Sarcopenia is a complex syndrome characterized by the progressive and generalized decrease of skeletal muscle mass and strength^{1,2}. The prevalence of sarcopenia ranges from 15% to 50% in patients with cancer, 30% to 45% in patients with liver failure, and 60% to 70% in critically ill intensive care patients³. Sarcopenia is associated with infectious complications, prolonged duration of mechanical

ventilation, longer hospitalization, greater need for rehabilitation care after hospital discharge, and the pathogenesis of various diseases³⁻⁵. Furthermore, it is a major feature of cancer cachexia, and is also associated with a reduced quality of life (QOL) and survival⁶.

Alongside sarcopenia, muscle atrophy has recently been identified as a poor prognostic factor for survival outcomes in cancer patients⁴. Muscle atrophy can impair the efficacy of many different therapeutic treatments⁷. In addition, treatment-related toxicity due to chemotherapy regimen-related toxicity (RRT) and lying in bed associated with cancer-related fatigue (CRF) are related⁸. CRF is the most commonly reported side effect in cancer patients. This debilitating fatigue often causes skeletal muscle loss with a reduction in overall physical activity, which can lead to a

Received: April 18, 2020

Accepted: September 25, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: November 13, 2020

Correspondence to: Keisuke Hirota, Division of Rehabilitation, Kurume University Hospital, Japan, 67 Asahi-machi, Kurume city, Fukuoka 830-0011, Japan

e-mail: hirota_keisuke@kurume-u.ac.jp

doi: 10.1298/ptr.E10041

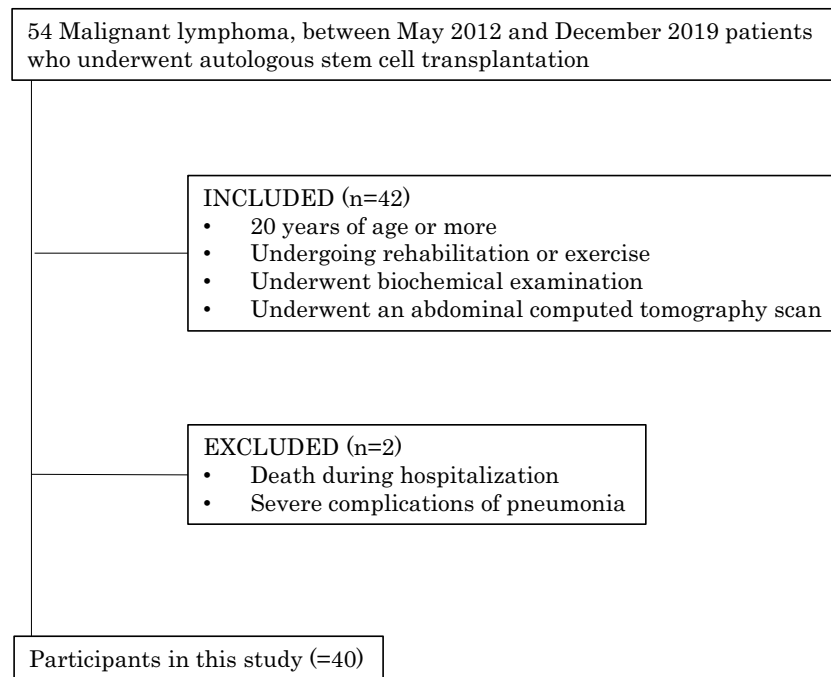


Figure 1. Study flow chart

reduction in physical function⁹.

Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) is a breakthrough curative treatment for patients with hematologic malignancies such as multiple myeloma and refractory malignant lymphoma (ML)¹⁰. However, the direct effects of malignancy, effects of chemotherapy/radiation, drug treatment, and sedentary behavior all likely contribute to increased fatigue after HSCT¹¹. In this way, it is the most effective treatment for improving prognosis and QOL. However, HSCT aggravates muscle atrophy as a result of declining physical activity and toxicity due to high-dose chemotherapy¹²; the association between skeletal muscle reduction and clinical outcomes after HSCT have also been suggested¹³. There were several reports with regards to changes in skeletal muscle mass and the effects of exercise therapy after HSCT¹⁴. The association between skeletal muscle reduction clinical outcomes and prognosis after HSCT has also been suggested in the previous reports^{13,15,16}. While patients with hematological malignancies are treated with HSCT, the influence of HSCT on skeletal muscle mass have not been previously described in detail despite the known relationship between auto-HSCT and muscle atrophy.

Therefore, the aims of this study were to investigate changes in skeletal muscle mass after HSCT. Also, we investigated the risk profile associated with decreased skeletal muscle mass.

Materials and Methods

Study Design

This observational study aimed to investigate changes

in skeletal muscle mass and its risk factors in patients with in-hospital ML after HSCT.

Ethics

The study protocol conformed to the ethical guidelines of the Declaration of Helsinki, as reflected in the prior approval given by the institutional review board of Kurume University (Approval number:18018). An opt-out approach was used to obtain informed consent from the patients, and personal information was protected during data collection. None of the patients were institutionalized.

Subjects

We identified 54 ML patients who, between May 2012 and December 2019, underwent autologous stem cell transplantation (ASCT) in Kurume University Hospital. Of these patients, 42 consecutive patients who underwent (1) 20 years of age or more, (2) undergoing rehabilitation or exercise, and (3) who underwent biochemical examination and an abdominal computed tomography (CT) scan including the third lumbar vertebrae level (L3) before and after ASCT were enrolled in this study. Two patients who (1) death during hospitalization and (2) severe complications of pneumonia were excluded from this study. After applying inclusion and exclusion criteria, 40 patients were enrolled (Figure 1).

Evaluation of Skeletal Muscle Mass

Skeletal muscle mass was measured by diagnostic CT scans at L3, as previously described¹⁶. The CT scans used for analysis were carried out as part of the ML assessment. The CT scans were obtained and evaluated for body com-

position data by two government-certified physical therapists who were blinded to the patients' information under the guidance of a diagnostic radiologist. Skeletal muscle mass was evaluated by the psoas muscle index (PMI) index, and PMI was calculated by normalizing the L3 psoas muscle areas by the square of the height (m^2)¹⁶. This analysis was performed using the diagnostic software ImageJ¹⁷. Muscle atrophy was defined as a PMI $< 6.36 \text{ cm}^2/m^2$ for male or $< 3.92 \text{ cm}^2/m^2$ for female, according to a previous report in Asian adults¹⁸.

Evaluation of Visceral Fat Area (VFA) and Subcutaneous Fat Area (SFA)

VFA and SFA were measured as previously described¹⁹. Briefly, the VFA and SFA were measured by diagnostic CT scanning at the umbilical crossing line¹⁹. CT scan images had already been performed for the assessment of ML. Similarly, the VFA and SFA were measured using the diagnostic software ImageJ¹⁷.

Conditioning Regimen Administered Before ASCT

Patients began treatment with upfront high-dose chemotherapy followed by ASCT after induction and consolidation chemotherapy. The pre-transplant conditioning regimen administered before ASCT was the LEED regimen, consisting of cyclophosphamide (60 mg/kg on days before ASCT 4 and 3), etoposide (250 mg/m² twice daily from days before ASCT 4 to 2), melphalan (130 mg/m² on the day before ASCT 1), and dexamethasone (40 mg/body from days before ASCT 4 to 1)²⁰ and the MCEC regimen consisting of ranimustine (200 mg/m² on days before ASCT 8 and 3), carboplatin (300 mg/m² from days before ASCT 7 to 4), etoposide (500 mg/m² from days before ASCT 6 to 4), and cyclophosphamide (50 mg/kg on days before ASCT 3 and 2)²⁰⁻²².

Rate of Change in PMI

To investigate changes in PMI before and after ASCT, the rate of change in PMI after ASCT relative to before ASCT was calculated.

ASCT Rehabilitation Protocol

To maintain physical ability during the hospitalization for ML treatment, enrolled patients were treated with equivalents/40 minutes/day of therapeutic exercise instructed by physical therapists certified for the rehabilitation of ML patients. The therapeutic exercise was developed according to the guidelines of the American College of Sports Medicine and our hospital cancer rehabilitation protocol^{23,24}. These therapeutic exercise protocols were performed in a clean room and consisted of the four types of exercise below:

1) Stretching

At the beginning of therapeutic exercise, patients per-

formed a series of stretching exercises for 3 minutes, which targeted the quadriceps femoris muscles, hamstrings, and gastrocnemius. Static stretching was held for 10-20 seconds until the point of feeling tightness or slight discomfort^{23,24}.

2) Strength training

Patients participated in strength training targeting the lower limb muscles. Squat and standing calf raise were performed 20 times each.

3) Balance training

Patients practiced tandem stand or one-legged stand for 4 minutes.

4) Endurance training.

Finally, patients were trained with bicycle ergometers or walking for 10 minutes. The intensity of exercise was adjusted by 11-13 points on the Borg scale, a subjective rating of perceived exertion²⁴.

Statistical Analysis

Data are expressed as median (interquartile range [IQR]), range, or number. Changes in PMI before and after ASCT were evaluated by Wilcoxon signed-rank tests. Rate of change in skeletal muscle mass VFA and SFA were evaluated by the difference in PMI, VFA, and SFA between before and after ASCT. Besides, independent factors and a cutoff value of revealed risk factors associated with the rate of change in PMI were analyzed by using decision-tree analysis, as previously described^{23,25}. Decision tree analysis, the objective variable is the rate of change of PMI. Explanatory variables were selected from the following variables: age, sex, BMI, colonization of resistant bacteria, conditioning regimen, grip strength, rehabilitation implementation rate, VFA, SFA, levels of hemoglobin, albumin, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR). We examined the rate of change in PMI of each factor derived from the decision tree analysis using ANOVA analysis of variance followed by Tukey's multiple comparison test²⁶. All analyses were performed using JMP Pro[®] 13 (SAS Institute Inc., Cary, North Carolina, USA). The level of statistical significance was set at $P < 0.05$.

Results

Patient Characteristics

Patient characteristics are summarized in Table 1. The median age was 58 years, and the ratio of females to males was 1:1.5 (16/24). The median body mass index was 21.1 kg/m². The majority of patients had a performance status (PS) of 0 or 1 (PS0 = 42.5%; PS1 = 30.0%). Colonization of resistant bacterial infections occurred in 25% (10/40) of the enrolled patients. Patients began treatment with upfront high-dose chemotherapy followed by ASCT after induction and consolidation chemotherapy. The conditioning regimen administered before ASCT was 37.5% and 62.5% for LEED and MCEC, respectively. The median level of PMI

Table 1. Patient characteristics

	Reference Value	Median (IQR)	Range (min–max)
Number		40	
Age (years)		58 (52–67)	20–74
Sex (female/male)		16/24	
BMI (kg/m ²)	18.5–24.9	21.1 (19.8–23.2)	17.1–29.6
Performance Status (0/1/2/3/4)		42.5%/30.0%/22.5%/5.0% (17/12/9/2)	
PMI (female) (cm ² /m ²)	≥ 3.92	3.75 (3.35–4.43)	2.19–4.92
PMI (male) (cm ² /m ²)	≥ 6.36	5.82 (4.65–6.77)	3.02–9.00
PMI (low/normal)		24/16	
Colonization of resistant bacteria (yes/no)		10/30	
Regimen (LEED/MCEC)		15/25	
Bathel index		100 (100–100)	85–100
Hospitalization (days)		24 (21–35)	17–126
Period to engagement (days)		11 (10–11)	10–25
Rehabilitation implementation rate (%)		72.5 (58.2–81.5)	12.5–100

Abbreviations: IQR, interquartile range; BMI, body mass index; PMI, psoas muscle index.

before ASCT was 3.75 cm²/m² in female patients and 5.82 cm²/m² in male patients (Table 1).

Differences in Variables Before and After ASCT

The median period of hospitalization was 24 days (range: 17–126 days). During this period, all patients underwent cancer rehabilitation and a significant decrease was observed in PMI (Figure 2). Table 2 shows a summary of differences in body composition, and biochemical examinations before and after ASCT. During hospitalization, BMI, VFA, SFA, and grip strength decreased significantly (Table 2), along with red blood cell count and platelet count. Additionally, serum albumin and total protein levels significantly decreased during hospitalization. However, no change was seen in BUN, creatinine, and eGFR levels during hospitalization (Table 2).

Decision Tree Analysis for Rate of Change in PMI

To clarify the clinical profile of the reduction in PMI, a decision-tree analysis was created using two divergence variables to classify three groups of patients (Figure 3). According to the decision-tree analysis, the regimen was selected as the initial split. In patients administered MCEC, the median rate of change in PMI was –5.57%. In patients administered LEED, the median rate of change in PMI was –3.97% and the second branching factor was BMI. In patients with BMI < 20.3 kg/m², skeletal muscle decrease was observed and the median rate of change in PMI was –7.16%. Conversely, Patients with BMI ≥ 20.3 kg/m² had increased PMI, with the median rate of change of 4.05% (Figure 3).

Difference in Rate of Change in PMI for Factors Derived from the Decision Tree Analysis

In Table 3, we clarified the rate of change in PMI patients with MCEC (Group 1), LEED/BMI < 20.3 kg/m² (Group 2), and LEED/BMI ≥ 20.3 kg/m² (Group 3) derived from the decision tree analysis (Table 3). The ANOVA analysis of the rate of change in PMI was found to be significant (Table 3). Concerning the rate of change for PMI in Tukey’s multiple comparison test, Group 1 was significantly lower than Group 3. There was no significant difference between Groups 1 and 2. Also, no significant difference was seen in Groups 2 and 3 (Table 3).

Discussion

In this study, we demonstrated that skeletal muscle mass after ASCT was significantly decreased compared to that before ASCT in ML patients. Besides, we revealed that regimen and BMI before ASCT, but not age and sex, were factors associated with PMI. Thus, ML patients with “administered MCEC regimen” and “administered LEED regimens with BMI < 21.3 kg/m²” were at risk for decreased skeletal muscle mass after ASCT.

PMI significantly decreased after ASCT. Patients who undergo HSCT frequently experience considerable deterioration of their health status as a result of high-dose chemotherapy, resulting in reduced physical activity¹²⁾. Physical inactivity is sufficient to cause prolonged, physical dysfunction, muscle atrophy, and weakness. In addition, muscle atrophy that occurs frequently during ASCT hospitalization has been suggested to be related to nutritional intake²⁷⁾. Similarly, serum albumin levels also decreased significantly in enrolled patients. A decrease in serum albumin level also occurs after ASCT, similar to a previous re-

Table 2. Differences in body composition, muscle mass, and biochemical examinations before and after ASCT

	Before ASCT		After ASCT		P-value
	Median (IQR)	Range (min–max)	Median (IQR)	Range (min–max)	
BMI (kg/m ²)	21.1 (19.8–23.2)	17.1–29.6	19.9 (18.4–22.3)	15.9–27.4	<.0001
VFA (cm ²)	54.0 (27.2–85.9)	7.3–200.2	50.3 (19.4–85.1)	4.85–189.4	0.0318
SFA (cm ²)	92.2 (55.0–143.3)	15.0–296.7	84.3 (51.3–130.0)	19.0–270.3	0.0035
Grip strength (female) (Kg)	18.9 (16.3–23.5)	7.1–30.2	16.4 (13.0–20.3)	9.4–28.3	0.0117
Grip strength (male) (Kg)	31.5 (28.8–38.5)	22.4–45.5	29.1 (26.7–34.1)	13.7–41.8	0.0151
Red blood cell count (×10 ⁴ /μL)	307 (280–345)	230–473	288 (258–316)	217–392	0.007
Hemoglobin (g/dL)	9.9 (8.6–10.9)	7.2–14.1	9.0 (8.2–10.0)	6.8–12.2	0.148
White blood cell count (/μL)	4000 (2625–4875)	1500–20500	4400 (3200–5100)	1100–12000	0.8144
Lymphocytes (%)	21.5 (15.3–29.9)	4.0–50.0	30.4 (11.8–42.1)	4.0–66.0	0.2058
Platelet count (×10 ³ /mm ³)	183 (133–247)	20–380	55 (28–100)	8–204	<.0001
AST (IU/L)	25 (19–31)	11–108	30 (22–38)	16–82	0.2912
ALT (IU/L)	23 (14–34)	9–166	26 (15–38)	12–119	0.6869
Lactate dehydrogenase (IU/L)	244 (201–313)	112–613	246 (199–267)	135–1033	0.1588
Total protein (g/dL)	6.4 (6.1–6.9)	5.2–30.3	5.9 (5.2–6.0)	4.0–6.9	<.0001
Albumin (g/dL)	4.0 (3.6–4.3)	2.9–4.9	3.3 (3.1–3.7)	1.4–4.0	<0.001
Prothrombin activity (%)	114 (104–127)	10–140	120 (95–138)	62–140	0.2552
BUN (mg/dL)	13.0 (9.1–14.8)	6.0–27.0	10.4 (7.8–16.0)	4.6–74.1	0.7392
Creatinine (mg/dL)	0.6 (0.4–0.7)	0.3–1.6	0.6 (0.5–0.8)	0.3–1.4	0.5731
eGFR (mL/min/1.73 m ²)	108 (79–126)	22–168	98 (73–128)	41–202	0.7252
Uric acid (mg/dL)	4.6 (3.8–5.4)	0.6–15.8	4.2 (3.3–5.6)	0.4–7.9	0.2561
Sodium (mmol/L)	143 (140–143)	134–148	141 (139–142)	131–147	0.0564
Potassium (mmol/L)	4.1 (3.8–4.3)	3.4–6.2	4.0 (3.6–4.3)	3.4–4.5	0.2507
Chloride (mmol/L)	105 (103–107)	101–110	105 (102–107)	99–114	0.7625

Abbreviations: IQR, interquartile range; ASCT, autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplantation; BMI, body mass index; VFA, visceral fat area; SFA, subcutaneous fat area; AST, aspartate aminotransferase; ALT, alanine aminotransferase; BUN, blood urea nitrogen; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate.

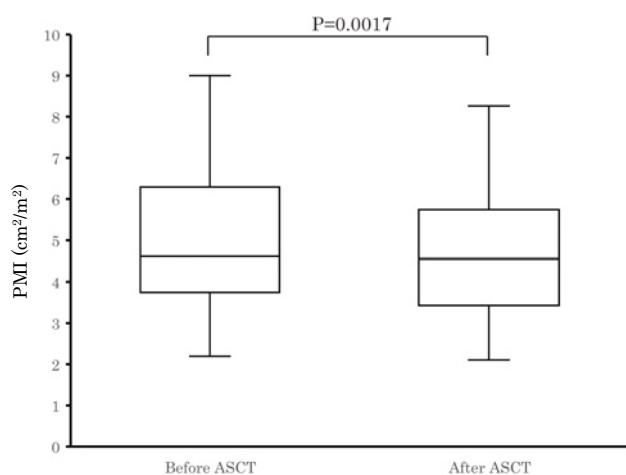


Figure 2. Changes in PMI, before and after ASCT. Abbreviations: PMI, psoas muscle index.

port^{27,28}). The serum albumin level is a negative acute-phase protein that decreases in concentration with ongoing systemic inflammation, poor health, and malnutrition. Because these unfavorable conditions lead to decrease in skeletal

muscle mass, low albumin concentrations might reflect low muscle mass. The results of the present study are consistent with these findings and indicate that low serum albumin levels may serve as an early warning sign of muscle atrophy²⁹). Thus, our data were in good agreement with previous reports and indicate that rapid depletion occurs in patients with ML who have undergone ASCT. Moreover, a decrease in serum albumin levels has been reported to be associated with prognosis³⁰), and requires further investigation. Thus, in patients who underwent ASCT may experience muscle atrophy alongside reduced physical activity and malnutrition.

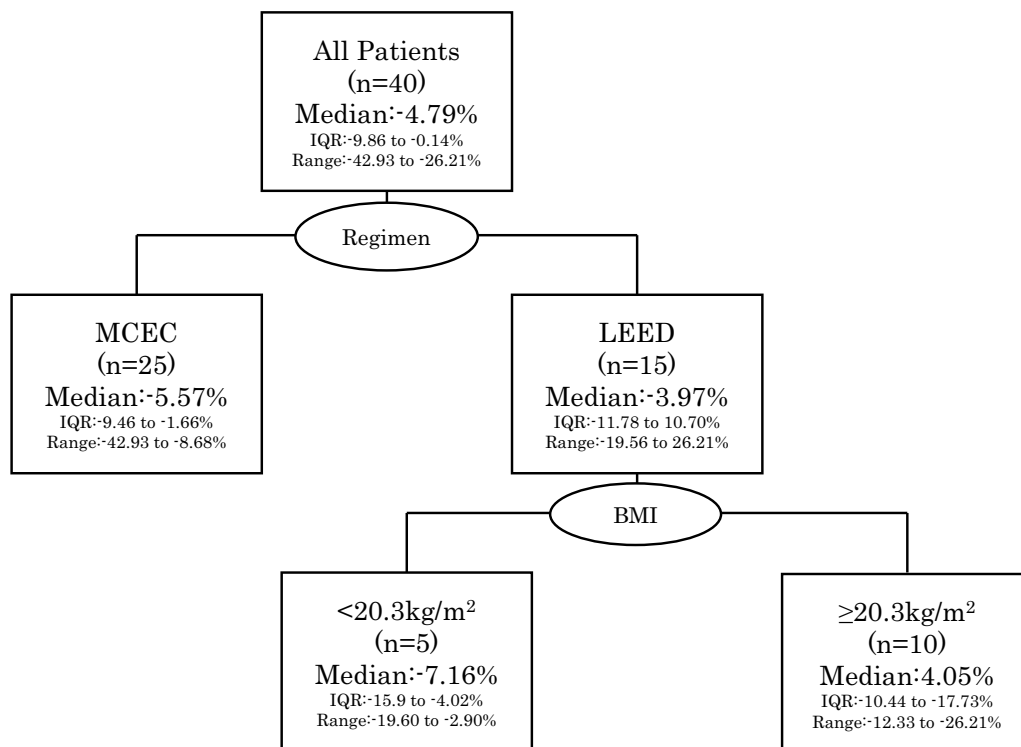
In this study, a conditioning regimen was administered before the ASCT was selected as the variable for the initial split for the change rate in PMI. It remains unclear why the rate of change in PMI was significantly lower in patients administered MCEC than in patients administered LEED. Sarcopenia, including skeletal muscle atrophy, is associated with RRT in cancer patients⁸). Factors associated with RRT include the type of chemotherapy and dosage and duration of administration²²). Administered regimen MCEC has a higher dose and frequency of chemotherapy than Adminis-

Table 3. Rate of change in PMI of “MCEC Group”, “LEED/BMI<20.3 kg/m² Group” and “LEED/BMI≥20.3 kg/m² Group” patients with ML

	Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	P-value
	MCEC	LEED/BMI<20.3 kg/m ²	LEED/BMI≥20.3 kg/m ²	
	Median (IQR)	Median (IQR)	Median (IQR)	
Number	25	5	10	
Rate of change in PMI (%)	-5.57 (-9.46– -1.66)	-7.16 (-15.90– -4.02)	4.05† (-10.4–17.73)	0.0196

†Group 1 vs. Group 3; P<0.05

Abbreviations: IQR, interquartile range; BMI, body mass index; PMI, psoas muscle index.

**Figure 3.** Decision-tree analysis for rate of change in PMI patients with ML underwent ASCT.

Abbreviations: IQR, interquartile range; PMI, psoas muscle index; BMI, body mass index.

tered regimen LEED²⁰). Also, nutrition-related adverse events occurring after ASCT are all attributable to pretreatment chemotherapy²²). Oral mucositis is an unavoidable condition of the oral cavity that accompanies chemotherapy for various malignant cases and can lead to impaired nutritional status³¹). Oral mucositis is a potential side effect of cyclophosphamide, carboplatin, and etoposide, and carboplatin and etoposide²²). These chemotherapies are constituted the MCEC regimen, on the other hand, In the LEED regimen, cyclophosphamide and etoposide chemotherapies are calibrated but others are not²⁰). Furthermore, Carboplatin, a platinum-drugs are widely used in Medical Oncology departments to treat common neoplasms³²). Carboplatin treatment is highly neurotoxic and contributes to cachexia and skeletal muscle mass loss³³). Carboplatin is constituent chemotherapy of the MCEC regimen but not the

LEED regimen. Furthermore, the MCEC regimen caused considerable non-hematologic toxicities in a previous study³⁴). Thus, the difference in RRT, oral mucositis, and neurotoxic may be a possible reason for the decrease in PMI between the conditioning regimen administered before the ASCT.

In patients who received LEED, those with a BMI < 20.3 kg/m² had a low rate of change in PMI. The reasons for this are considered as follows. Tey et al. reported that the average BMI of patients with low skeletal muscle index was 21.97 kg/m², which was significantly lower than that of patients with normal SMI in elderly populations³⁵). Besides, patients with low lean body mass may therefore be exposed to higher concentrations of cytotoxic drugs than those with a higher lean body mass in patients with diffuse ML treated with chemotherapy³⁶). Moreover, a lower BMI was also as-

sociated with an increased risk of febrile neutropenia. And, febrile neutropenia has been reported to be associated with decreased skeletal muscle mass³⁶. Thus, patients with low BMI or frailty may experience skeletal muscle loss after ASCT.

This study has several limitations. First, this was an observational study conducted at a single center. Second, due to the retrospective nature of the study, the CT evaluation date and hospitalization for ASCT were not constant. Third, physical activity in daily living and several nutrition-related factors were not evaluated. Fourth, this study included only a limited number of patients, therefore the risk factors for skeletal muscle atrophy could not be examined by multivariate analysis, and prognostic studies were inadequate. Thus, there is a possibility of selection bias, suggesting that further prospective multicenter validation studies that include physical activity and nutritional assessment are required for patients in various conditions. Moreover, a prognosis study of skeletal muscle loss during the HSCT period is also needed.

Conclusion

In conclusion, we demonstrated that skeletal muscle mass was significantly decreased before and after ASCT in patients with ML. Moreover, we found that BMI and a conditioning regimen administered before the ASCT were both associated with muscle atrophy. Thus, patients who were administered MCEC and patients with low BMI who were administered LEED were at risk of decreased skeletal muscle mass after ASCT. Therefore, cancer prehabilitation, including nutrition therapy, before ASCT would be useful for maintaining skeletal muscle mass in patients with ML preparing for ACST.

Conflict of Interest: There is no conflict of interest to disclose.

References

- 1) Kuwada K, Kuroda S, *et al.*: Clinical Impact of Sarcopenia on Gastric Cancer. *Anticancer Res.* 2019; 39: 2241-2249.
- 2) Rosenberg IH: Sarcopenia: origins and clinical relevance. *J Nutr.* 1997; 127: 990S-991S.
- 3) Peterson SJ and Braunschweig CA: Prevalence of Sarcopenia and Associated Outcomes in the Clinical Setting. *Nutr Clin Pract.* 2016; 31: 40-48.
- 4) Limpawattana P, Theerakulpisut D, *et al.*: The impact of skeletal muscle mass on survival outcome in biliary tract cancer patients. *PLoS One.* 2018; 13: e0204985.
- 5) Tisdale MJ: Mechanisms of cancer cachexia. *Physiol Rev.* 2009; 89: 381-410.
- 6) Vega MC, Laviano A, *et al.*: Sarcopenia and chemotherapy-mediated toxicity. *Einstein (Sao Paulo).* 2016; 14: 580-584.
- 7) Bonaldo P and Sandri M: Cellular and molecular mechanisms of muscle atrophy. *Dis Model Mech.* 2013; 6: 25-39.
- 8) Chindapasirt J: Sarcopenia in Cancer Patients. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev.* 2015; 16: 8075-8077.
- 9) de Lima FD, Bottaro M, *et al.*: Cancer-Related Fatigue and Muscle Quality in Hodgkin's Lymphoma Survivors. *Integr Cancer Ther.* 2018; 17: 299-305.
- 10) Ando M: An Overview of Kidney Disease Following Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation. *Intern Med.* 2018; 57: 1503-1508.
- 11) Anderson LJ, Yin C, *et al.*: Assessing Cachexia Acutely after Autologous Stem Cell Transplant. *Cancers (Basel).* 2019; 11: in press.
- 12) Hacker ED, Larson JL, *et al.*: Exercise in patients receiving hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: lessons learned and results from a feasibility study. *Oncol Nurs Forum.* 2011; 38: 216-223.
- 13) Cintosun U and Altun B: Understanding sarcopenia as a predictor of response to autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplant. *Leuk Lymphoma.* 2015; 56: 3456.
- 14) Takekiyo T, Dozono K, *et al.*: Effect of exercise therapy on muscle mass and physical functioning in patients undergoing allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Support Care Cancer.* 2015; 23: 985-992.
- 15) Armenian SH, Xiao M, *et al.*: Impact of Sarcopenia on Adverse Outcomes After Allogeneic Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* 2019; 111: 837-844.
- 16) DeFilipp Z, Troschel FM, *et al.*: Evolution of Body Composition Following Autologous and Allogeneic Hematopoietic Cell Transplantation: Incidence of Sarcopenia and Association with Clinical Outcomes. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant.* 2018; 24: 1741-1747.
- 17) Schneider CA, Rasband WS, *et al.*: NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 years of image analysis. *Nat Methods.* 2012; 9: 671-675.
- 18) Hamaguchi Y, Kaido T, *et al.*: Proposal for new diagnostic criteria for low skeletal muscle mass based on computed tomography imaging in Asian adults. *Nutrition.* 2016; 32: 1200-1205.
- 19) Lee J, Kim HJ, *et al.*: Abdominal Adipose Tissue was Associated with Glomerular Hyperfiltration among Non-Diabetic and Normotensive Adults with a Normal Body Mass Index. *PLoS One.* 2015; 10: e0141364.
- 20) Kim SW, Asakura Y, *et al.*: High-dose therapy and autologous stem cell transplantation for relapsed or high-risk diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: a nationwide survey. *Int J Hematol.* 2020; 111: 256-266.
- 21) Yamasaki S, Chihara D, *et al.*: Impact of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation in patients with relapsed or refractory mantle cell lymphoma. *Ann Hematol.* 2018; 97: 1445-1452.
- 22) Aoyama T, Imataki O, *et al.*: Comparison of Nutrition-Related Adverse Events and Clinical Outcomes Between ICE (Ifosfamide, Carboplatin, and Etoposide) and MCEC (Ranimustine, Carboplatin, Etoposide, and Cyclophosphamide) Therapies as Pretreatment for Autologous Peripheral Blood Stem Cell Transplantation in Patients with Malignant Lymphoma. *Med Sci Monit Basic Res.* 2018; 24: 31-39.
- 23) Koya S, Kawaguchi T, *et al.*: Effects of in-hospital exercise on liver function, physical ability, and muscle mass during treat-

- ment of hepatoma in patients with chronic liver disease. *Hepatol Res.* 2017; 47: E22-E34.
- 24) Garber CE, Blissmer B, *et al.*: American College of Sports Medicine position stand. Quantity and quality of exercise for developing and maintaining cardiorespiratory, musculoskeletal, and neuromotor fitness in apparently healthy adults: guidance for prescribing exercise. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* 2011; 43: 1334-1359.
- 25) Jang HD, Bang C, *et al.*: Risk factor analysis for predicting vertebral body re-collapse after posterior instrumented fusion in thoracolumbar burst fracture. *Spine J.* 2018; 18: 285-293.
- 26) Nagamatsu A, Hirota K, *et al.*: Slow walking speed overlapped with low handgrip strength in chronic liver disease patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatol Res.* 2019; 49: 1427-1440.
- 27) Tanaka S, Imataki O, *et al.*: Clinical impact of sarcopenia and relevance of nutritional intake in patients before and after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol.* 2017; 143: 1083-1092.
- 28) Krawczyk J, Kraj L, *et al.*: Nutritional Status of Hematological Patients before Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation and in Early Posttransplantation Period. *Nutr Cancer.* 2017; 69: 1205-1210.
- 29) Yabusaki N, Fujii T, *et al.*: Adverse impact of low skeletal muscle index on the prognosis of hepatocellular carcinoma after hepatic resection. *Int J Surg.* 2016; 30: 136-142.
- 30) Ando T, Fujisawa S, *et al.*: Impact of treatment-related weight changes from diagnosis to hematopoietic stem-cell transplantation on clinical outcome of acute myeloid leukemia. *Int J Hematol.* 2019; 109: 673-683.
- 31) Rezk-Allah SS, Abd Elshaf HM, *et al.*: Effect of Low-Level Laser Therapy in Treatment of Chemotherapy Induced Oral Mucositis. *J Lasers Med Sci.* 2019; 10: 125-130.
- 32) Alberti P: Platinum-drugs induced peripheral neurotoxicity: clinical course and preclinical evidence. *Expert Opin Drug Metab Toxicol.* 2019; 15: 487-497.
- 33) Hain BA, Xu H, *et al.*: Chemotherapy-induced loss of bone and muscle mass in a mouse model of breast cancer bone metastases and cachexia. *JCSM Rapid Commun.* 2019; 2.
- 34) Murayama T, Fukuda T, *et al.*: Efficacy of upfront high-dose chemotherapy plus rituximab followed by autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplantation for untreated high-intermediate-, and high-risk diffuse large B-cell lymphoma: a multicenter prospective phase II study (JSCT-NHL04). *Int J Hematol.* 2016; 103: 676-685.
- 35) Tey SL, Chew STH, *et al.*: Factors associated with muscle mass in community-dwelling older people in Singapore: Findings from the SHIELD study. *PLoS One.* 2019; 14: e0223222.
- 36) Xiao DY, Luo S, *et al.*: Impact of sarcopenia on treatment tolerance in United States veterans with diffuse large B-cell lymphoma treated with CHOP-based chemotherapy. *Am J Hematol.* 2016; 91: 1002-1007.

Incidence of postoperative complications and non-periprosthetic fractures after total hip arthroplasty: A more than 10-year follow-up retrospective cohort study

Kazunari NINOMIYA, PT^{1,2,*}, Naonobu TAKAHIRA, MD, Ph.D^{3,4}, Shunsuke OCHIAI, MD, Ph.D⁵, Takashi IKEDA, PT, Ph.D^{1,6}, Koji SUZUKI, PT¹, Ryoji SATO, PT¹, Hiroyuki IKE, MD, Ph.D^{7,8} and Kazuo HIRAKAWA, MD, Ph.D⁸

¹Department of Rehabilitation, Shonan Kamakura Joint Reconstruction Center, Japan

²Department of Rehabilitation Sciences, Graduate School of Medical Sciences, Kitasato University, Japan

³Department of Orthopaedic Surgery of Clinical Medicine, Rehabilitation Sciences and Functional Restoration, Science of Sensory and Motor Control, Graduate School of Medical Sciences, Kitasato University, Japan

⁴Department of Rehabilitation, School of Allied Health Sciences, Kitasato University, Japan

⁵Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, Hachiya Orthopaedic Hospital, Japan

⁶School of Nursing and Rehabilitation Sciences, Showa University, Japan

⁷Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, Yokohama City University, Japan

⁸Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, Shonan Kamakura Joint Reconstruction Center, Japan

ABSTRACT. Objective: Postoperative complications and non-periprosthetic fractures (NPPFs), which was defined as a fracture existing non- periprosthetic implant, after total hip arthroplasty (THA) have a negative effect on the patients' ability to perform activities of daily living. Thus, investigating these incidences of patients after THA will be valuable as it lead to a more strategic physical therapy interventions and advanced research to prevent these problems. The purpose of this study was to investigate the incidence of postoperative complications related to implants and NPPFs in patients after THA, a more than 10-year follow-up. **Methods:** This is a retrospective cohort study. A total 892 patients with hip osteoarthritis who underwent primary THA were analyzed (age at surgery was 45-79 years; 805 women; the average follow-up period was 12.4-year). The postoperative complications related to implants and NPPFs were calculated using data from their medical records. **Results:** The postoperative complications occurred in 37 patients, and NPPFs occurred in 72 patients, who were significantly older, and hip and knee OA diagnosis, compared to patients without NPPFs ($p < .05$). The most common cause of NPPFs was minor trauma. In patients aged ≥ 65 years, significantly more NPPFs occurred during the first year after surgery ($p < .05$). **Conclusion:** More than 10-year after THA, the incidence of NPPFs was higher than that of postoperative complications related to implants. Older patients who had hip and knee OA were a significantly higher risk of developing NPPFs due to falls within the first year after surgery.

Key words: total hip arthroplasty, postoperative complications, non- periprosthetic fractures, fall

(*Phys Ther Res* 24: 77-83, 2021)

Received: April 21, 2020

Accepted: September 28, 2020

Advance Publication by J-STAGE: November 13, 2020

Correspondence to: Kazunari Ninomiya, Department of Rehabilitation, Shonan Kamakura Joint Reconstruction Center, Japan, 5-4-17 Dai, Kamakura, Kanagawa 247-0061, Japan

e-mail: k_ninomiya@skjrc.jp

doi: 10.1298/ptr.E10043

Total hip arthroplasty (THA) is a successful treatment to provide pain relief, improve patients' activities of daily living (ADLs) and quality of life (QOL) for hip osteoarthritis (OA)¹. In the majority of developed countries, there has been a significant increase in the utilization of THA in the last 10-year².

However, postoperative complications such as dislocation, loosening due to wear, and periprosthetic femoral frac-

tures (PFFs) increase over time, leading to a decrease in implant survival, ADLs, and QOL³⁻⁵). In addition, non-periprosthetic fractures (NPPFs), which was defined as a fracture in a bone with an existing non-periprosthetic implant, in patients after joint replacement was a major problem for health care systems that is known to be increased risk of morbidity, post-operative complications required further surgery, and mortality⁶). Previous literature demonstrated the incidence and risk factors of implant-related postoperative complications after THA³⁻⁵); however, little is known about the incidence of NPPFs in patients long-term after THA.

The number of older patients undergoing THA with osteoporosis and risk of falls are increased due to an aging population, and the incidence of NPPFs may lead to an increase after THA. Thus, it is important to clarify the incidence and predisposing factors for implant-related postoperative complications and NPPFs in order to establish more effective physical therapy interventions. Therefore, the purpose of this study was to examine the incidence of implant-related postoperative complications and NPPFs in patients at a more than 10-year follow-up after THA.

Materials and Methods

Study design

This is a retrospective cohort study.

Patients

We retrospectively reviewed the medical records of 1,586 consecutive patients who underwent primary THA due to hip OA at the authors' hospital between October 2004, and August 2009.

The inclusion criteria were as follows: (1) aged 45-79 years at the time of surgery; and (2) without osteotomy at the time of surgery; (3) had no fracture at the time of surgery; (4) did not have a history of hip surgery; (5) cementless acetabular component; (6) used included metal on polyethylene bearing. The exclusion criteria were as follows: (1) did not visit for regular postoperative medical examination; (2) deceased during the observation period; and (3) severe medical, neurological, or cognitive disease. For patients operated on bilaterally, we counted from the first operated hip.

This study was approved by the Mirai Iryo Research Center (approval number TGE 01339-151).

Surgical procedure and post-operative protocol

All surgeries were performed by the anterolateral approach. In the post-operative protocol, full weight-bearing was allowed on the day of surgery, walk with walker on the day after surgery, and walk with a cane on the second day after surgery. Patients were allowed to discharge the hospital when they could walk with a cane and climb and de-

scend stairs. The length of hospital stay was 7-12 days. Patients were assessed postoperatively at 2-, 6-month, and 1-year, and every 1-2 years thereafter.

At the time of regular medical examinations, patients were given functional evaluations and exercise instruction by a physical therapist for about 20-40 minutes. These exercises were performed mainly open kinetic chain exercises (hip extension, external rotations, and abduction) aimed at improving the range of hip motion, increasing around these hip muscle strength. At the end of each intervention, the physical therapists instructed them to continue appropriate exercise at home.

Evaluations

In this study, we analyzed whether there was a difference in characteristics (age, sex, body mass index (BMI), and hip and knee OA diagnosis or arthroplasty) between patients who had the incidence of postoperative complications or NPPFs and those who did not have these incidences during 10-year after surgery.

The medical records, radiographic evaluation, and self-reported questionnaires were reviewed for age, sex, BMI, hip and knee OA or arthroplasty, postoperative complications, and all fractures. Radiographs of the hip in the anteroposterior and lateral view were assessed at each follow up. Postoperative complications were evaluated by experienced 7 orthopedic surgeons for dislocation, thromboembolic disease (symptomatic venous thromboembolism (VTE)), PFFs, deep periprosthetic joint infection, osteolysis, implant loosening, and revision⁷). When multiple incidences occurred in the same patient, only the first incidence event was included in this study.

NPPFs were assessed from patients' self-report in the questionnaire, based on previous research⁸). For verification of fractures, fracture site were confirmed by review of radiology reports or medical records. The first patient-reported fracture event was used in this study. When two or more fractures occurred at the same time, it was defined as a multiple fracture. Fracture site was described by its anatomical location. Participants were asked about fractures of the clavicle, vertebra, pelvis, contralateral proximal femur, patella, tibia, proximal humerus, proximal radius/ulna, and distal radius. Any spinal fracture (cervical, thoracic, or lumbar) was documented as a "vertebra" fracture since in some cases it was difficult to distinguish the locations of these fractures based on the responses in the questionnaire. Next, the patients were asked to describe when they had a fracture (< 1 year or \geq 1 year after surgery). With regard to the cause of fracture⁵), minor trauma was defined as a fall to the floor at the same level on which the patients had been standing or sitting, whereas major trauma included traffic accidents and any other high-energy trauma. Spontaneous fractures were those occurring without any obvious trauma.

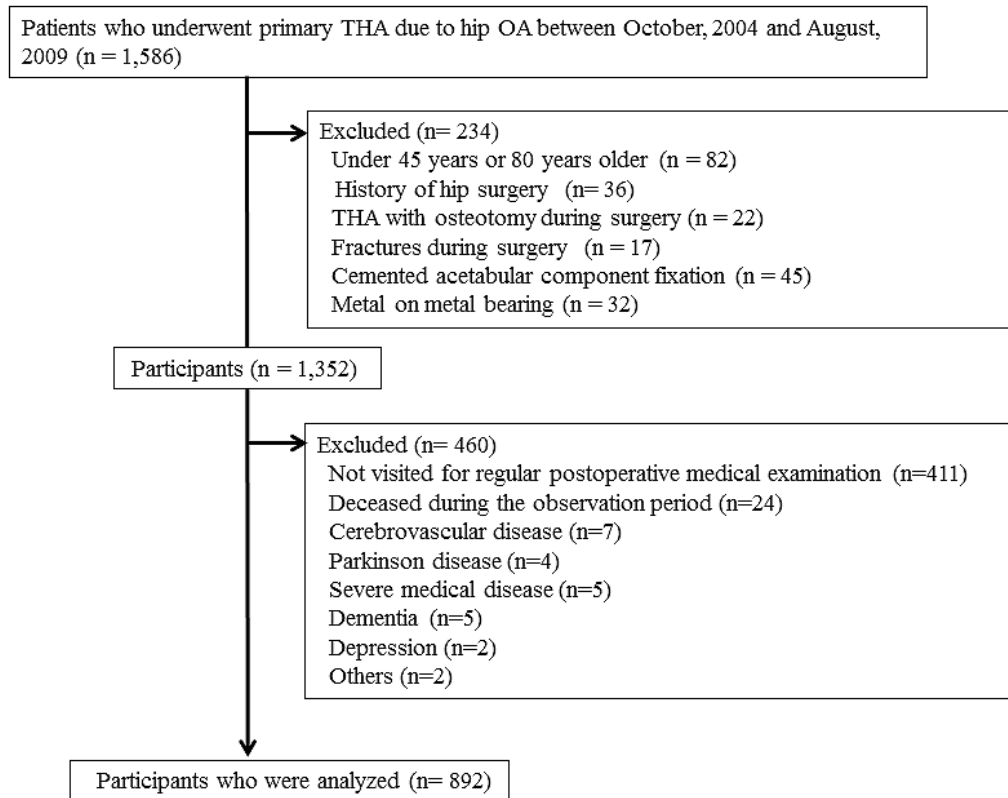


Figure 1. Flow diagram of participant recruitment and follow-up in the present study.

Statistical analysis

Data were organized using descriptive statistics. The mean value and standard deviation of each item in the patient demographics data were calculated. One-way analysis of variance and a chi-square test were used to compare patient backgrounds among the three groups. Bonferroni's post-hoc test was used for each significant difference between the three groups (P -values $< .017$ were considered statistically significant).

As a sub-analysis, we examined the effect of age based on age 65-year⁹⁾ on variation in site, fracture type, cause, and the postoperative duration of NPPFs using a chi-square test. Statistical analyses were conducted using IBM SPSS statistics version 24 for Windows (SPSS Inc., an IBM Company, Chicago, IL, USA). P -values $< .05$ were considered statistically significant.

Results

Among the 1,586 possible eligible patients, 1,352 patients were included; of these, 460 patients were excluded due to lost to follow-up, deceased, or other serious neurological, medical, psychosis disease. Finally, a total of 892 patients were followed up at a more than 10-year (10.2-14.8 years) (Fig. 1).

The demographic data are shown in Table 1. The postoperative complications occurred in 37 patients, and NPPFs

occurred in 72 patients. The age of patients with postoperative complications were significantly higher compared to patients without postoperative complications. Similarly, patients with NPPFs were also significantly older, and hip and knee OA diagnosis, compared to patients without NPPFs ($p < .05$).

Factors of implant-related postoperative complications were shown in Table 2. The most common implant-related postoperative complication was dislocation. In total, dislocation was observed in 13 patients, 6 and 7 patients developing < 1 year and ≥ 1 year, respectively. Head size of dislocated patient was < 32 mm in 12 patients, and ≥ 32 mm in 1 patient, respectively. Four patients had recurrent dislocation, and 1 patient required revision surgery. Aseptic loosening of the femoral stems without fracture was observed in 5 patients (2 cemented and 3 non-cemented) and 2 patients in the acetabular cups. PFFs were observed in 5 patients. Two patients were treated with open reduction and internal fixation (ORIF) and two patients received conservative treatment. One patient required revision surgery. Four patients were caused by minor trauma. Deep periprosthetic joint infection was observed in 4 patients. Osteolysis was observed in 4 patients, all of whom had conventional polyethylene. VTE was observed in 1 patient. Three patients had other complications. Among all subjects, 20 patients required revision surgery.

Variation in site, fracture type, cause, and the postop-

Table 1. Patients' demographic data (n=892)

Variable ^α	Postoperative complications (n=37)	NPPFs (n=72)	Without postoperative complications or NPPFs (n=783)	P-Value*	Post Hoc Analysis [#]
Age at the time of surgery ^β , years	62.7 ± 9.9	65.1 ± 8.8	58.8 ± 7.2	<.001	b, c
Female	34 (91.9)	68 (94.4)	703 (89.8)	0.418	
BMI ^β , kg/m ²	22.9 ± 2.3	23.1 ± 3.2	22.8 ± 3.1	0.775	
Hip and knee OA diagnosis or arthroplasty					
OA diagnosed	6 (16.2)	35 (48.6)	129 (16.5) [#]	<.001	
Contrateral hip OA	2 (5.4)	16 (19.4)	49 (6.3) [#]	0.001	
Knee OA	4 (10.8)	19 (26.4)	80 (10.2) [#]	0.002	a, c
Arthroplasty	17 (45.9)	25 (34.7)	337 (43.0)	0.264	a, c
Bilateral THA	15 (40.5)	23 (31.9)	315 (40.2)	0.375	a, c
TKA	2 (5.4)	2 (2.8)	22 (2.8)	0.675	
Implant types					
Femoral component fixation					
Cemented	8 (21.6)	20 (27.8)	62 (7.9)		
DCM-J	4 (10.8)	14 (19.4)	37 (4.7)		
VerSys Heritage	4 (10.8)	6 (8.3)	25 (3.2)		
Cementless	29 (78.4)	52 (72.2)	721 (92.1)		
VerSys HA/TCP fiber metal	27 (73.0)	47 (65.3)	635 (81.1)		
Alloclassic	2 (5.4)	5 (6.9)	59 (7.5)		
APS Natural-Hip	0 (0)	0 (0)	20 (2.6)		
VerSys Beaded full coat	0 (0)	0 (0)	7 (0.9)		
PE					
XLPE	32 (86.4)	66 (91.7)	681 (87.0)		
CPE	5 (13.5)	6 (8.3)	102 (13.0)		
Femoral head size					
< 32 mm	32 (86.4)	67 (93.1)	719 (91.8)		
≥ 32 mm	5 (13.5)	5 (6.9)	64 (8.2)		

^αResults are presented as number of cases (%) unless otherwise specified.

^βData are expressed as mean ± standard deviation

NPPFs: non-periprosthetic fractures; BMI: body mass index; THA: total hip arthroplasty; TKA: total knee arthroplasty; OA: osteoarthritis; PE: polyethylene; XLPE: cross-linked polyethylene; CPE: conventional polyethylene

*One-way analysis of variance for continuous variables and chi-square test for categorical variables.

[#]A post hoc analysis was performed using the Bonferroni's method.

a) There is a significant difference between postoperative complications and NPPFs

b) There is a significant difference between Postoperative complications and Without postoperative complications or NPPFs

c) There is a significant difference between NPPFs and Without postoperative complications or NPPFs

erative duration of NPPFs by age group were shown in Table 3. The most common site of NPPFs was vertebra, which were significantly higher in patients aged ≥ 65 years ($p < .001$). In contrast, patellar and clavicle fractures were significantly higher in patients aged < 65 years ($p < .05$). There was no significant difference in the incidence of multiple fractures between the two groups ($p = .525$). The most common cause of NPPFs was minor trauma in both age groups, which was no significant difference between the two groups ($p = .120$). Finally, in patients aged ≥ 65 years, significantly more NPPFs occurred during the first year after surgery ($p < .05$).

Discussion

Our results found that, more than 10-year follow-up after THA, the incidence of NPPFs was twice as higher than that of implant-related postoperative complications. Furthermore, our study also showed that THA patients who were older and had hip and knee OA had a significantly increased risk of developing NPPFs. In addition, the risk of vertebra fractures were significantly higher in patients aged ≥ 65 years. The most common cause of NPPFs was minor trauma in both age groups. Furthermore, in patients aged ≥ 65 years, significantly more NPPFs occurred during the

first year after surgery. There have been few reports on the incidence of NPPFs after THA. The reason for this might be that previous studies have not focused on NPPFs because these are minor injuries and could not be classified

due to the presence of a more complex fracture pattern⁶⁾. This is the first large population-based study to investigate the incidence of not only postoperative complications but also NPPFs more than 10-year follow-up after THA.

Our results showed that the incidence of NPPFs was twice as higher than that of implant-related postoperative complications more than 10-year follow-up after THA. One reason for this may be that, in recent years, implant-related postoperative complications such as dislocation and loosening due to wear have been decreased with the development of XLPE^{4,10)}. However, even 10-year after THA, muscle strength and functional performance were still deficient¹¹⁾, and these deficits lead to an increased risk of falls^{12,13)}. Furthermore, older age was a factor in prolonging recovery of muscle strength and physical function after THA^{14,15)}. Johnson et al.¹⁶⁾ reported that older patients, who were significantly associated with frailty, were at a significantly higher risk of developing adverse events within the first year after surgery. Therefore, surgeons and physical therapists should consider assessing the risk of falls and fall-induced fractures after THA, especially in patients aged ≥ 65 years, as well as improving muscle strength and functional performance. Recently, Fatoye et al.¹⁷⁾ have shown that 2-12 weeks of physiotherapy interventions might lead to improvements in hip muscle strength and functional performance in patients after THA. In addition, several studies

Table 2. Factors of implant-related postoperative complications (n=37)

Variable ^a	
Dislocation	13
Loosening	7
PFFs	5
Deep periprosthetic joint infection	4
Osteolysis	4
VTE	1
Others	3
Revisions	20
Dislocation	1
PFFs	1
Loosening	7
Deep periprosthetic joint infection	4
Osteolysis	4
Others	3

^aResults presented as number of cases

VTE: venous thromboembolism

PFFs: periprosthetic femoral fractures

Table 3. Variations in sites, fracture type, causes, and postoperative durations for NPPFs

Variable ^a	< 65 years (n=29)	≥ 65 years (n=43)	<i>p</i> -value
Site			0.009
Vertebra	7	29	**
Patella	8	4	*
Contralateral proximal femur	3	6	
Distal radius	4	2	
Clavicle	5	1	*
Proximal radius/ulna	1	4	
Proximal humerus	2	3	
Pelvis	1	1	
Tibia	2	0	
Fracture type			0.525
Single	25	36	
Multiple	4	7	
Cause			0.12
Minor trauma	16	33	
Major trauma	6	3	
Spontaneous event	4	10	
Postoperative duration			0.015
< 1 year	5	19	
≥ 1 year	24	24	

^aResults presented as number of cases.

* $p < .05$, ** $p < .001$

reported that 4-10 weeks of home-based exercises showed similar functional improvements to outpatient physiotherapy interventions^{18,19}). Thus, physiotherapy interventions and home-based exercises might be an important factor in improving muscle strength and motor function in post-THA patients. However, only a few studies investigated whether long-term (>12 weeks) physiotherapy interventions and home exercises would restore muscle strength and functional performance to the same level as healthy individuals of the same age and prevent age-related functional decline. Future research is needed to determine whether long-term exercise restores motor function to a similar level as healthy individuals of the same age and prevents age-related functional decline.

The present study showed that, in patients aged ≥ 65 years, the most common site of NPPFs was vertebra, followed by contralateral proximal femur. More research is needed to explain why there is an increased risk of vertebra and contralateral proximal femur fractures in elderly patients undergoing THA. Some studies showed that, in patients after total joint replacement, decrease of postoperative mobility and daily activity levels might have led to lower bone mineral density (BMD) around hip and spine^{20,22}), which might increase future osteoporosis-related fracture risk^{22,23}). Additionally, Toogood *et al.*²⁴) demonstrated that older patients had even lower daily activity levels after THA. Thus, these studies suggest that BMD around the hip and spine may decrease in older patients due to decreased mobility and activities of daily living after surgery, which may increase the risk of vertebral and proximal femoral fractures.

From our results, older THA patients with hip and knee OA were at higher risk of developing NPPFs. Several studies have shown that the relationship between lower extremity OA and falls, and fractures^{25,26}). Ikutomo *et al.*²⁷) demonstrated that knee extensor muscle weakness and limping were strongly risk factors for falls in patients with end-stage hip OA. Thus, THA patients with lower extremity OA might have the insufficient recovery muscle strength, walking ability, thus an increased risk of falls and fall-induced fractures. Therefore, older THA patients with lower extremity OA may particularly need to be assessed for fall risk and to establish strategies that focus on improving knee extension strength and limping.

In our findings, the most common cause for fractures was minor trauma, even in PFF. Recently, it has been suggested that the incidences of PFFs might increase with age in elderly people with osteoporosis⁵). Previous studies have identified minor trauma as the most common risk factor, accounting for approximately 75% of PFFs²⁸), with results similar to the present study. PFFs after THA were associated with poorer clinical outcomes, a higher incidence of postoperative complications, and loosening of the stem⁵). In our results, two patients required ORIF and one patient re-

quired revision surgery. This suggests that prevention of minor trauma, such as falls, is also important for the prevention of PFFs, which is a serious complication after THA.

This study had several limitations. First, 411 patients (30.4%) were lost to follow up, which might have resulted in a selection bias. Second, previous studies reported that factors such as BMD^{20,22}), muscle mass²⁹), and physical activity^{22,23}) also affected the fractures in the elderly, but this study could not evaluate these factors. Third, in this present study, our results might be underestimated because self-reports were included in the fracture result report. Self-reported relevance was 78% for hip fractures and 81% for wrist or forearm fractures, but vertebra fractures might be underestimated at 51% because many people had no symptoms or few symptoms³⁰). Fourth, there was a possibility that some of the subjects deceased due to fractures owing to a lack of detailed investigation of the cause of death. Finally, the impact of preoperative contralateral hip and knee OA on the NPPFs was unknown because this study did not include detailed information about other joint due to the retrospective nature of the study. However, few reports have investigated large-scale data on postoperative complications and NPPFs at a more than 10-year after THA. The findings of our study were important when considering strategies and advanced research on these issues.

Conclusion

Our study demonstrated that, more than 10-year follow up after THA, the incidence of NPPFs was twice as higher than that of postoperative complications related to implants. In addition, the occurrence of NPPFs in patients after THA was significantly associated with older age and hip and knee OA. Older patients who had hip and knee OA were a significantly higher risk of developing NPPFs due to falls within the first year after surgery.

Conflict of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

- 1) Judd DL, Dennis DA, *et al.*: Muscle strength and functional recovery during the first year after THA. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 2014; 472: 654-664.
- 2) Pabinger C and Geissler A: Utilization rates of hip arthroplasty in OECD countries. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage.* 2014; 22: 734-741.
- 3) Enocson A, Pettersson H, *et al.*: Quality of life after dislocation of hip arthroplasty: a prospective cohort study on 319 patients with femoral neck fractures with a one-year follow-up. *Qual Life Res.* 2009; 18: 1177-1184.
- 4) de Steiger R, Lorimer M, *et al.*: Cross-linked polyethylene for total hip arthroplasty markedly reduces revision surgery at 16 years. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 2018; 100: 1281-1288.

- 5) Peitgen DS, Innmann MM, *et al.*: Cumulative long-term incidence of postoperative periprosthetic femoral fractures using an uncemented tapered titanium hip stem: 26- to 32-year results. *J Arthroplasty*. 2019; 34: 77-81.
- 6) Chan LWM, Gardner AW, *et al.*: Non-prosthetic peri-implant fractures: classification, management and outcomes. *Arch Orthop Trauma Surg*. 2018; 138: 791-802.
- 7) Healy WL, Iorio R, *et al.*: Complications of total hip arthroplasty: standardized list, definitions, and stratification developed by The Hip Society. *Clin Orthop Relat Res*. 2016; 474: 357-364.
- 8) Ochi K, Furuya T, *et al.*: Sites, Frequencies, and Causes of Self-Reported Fractures in 9,720 Rheumatoid Arthritis Patients: A Large Prospective Observational Cohort Study in Japan. *Arch Osteoporos*. 2013; 8: 130.
- 9) Court-Brown CM and McQueen MM: Global Forum: Fractures in the Elderly. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 2016; 98: e36.
- 10) Tsikandylakis G, Kärrholm J, *et al.*: No increase in survival for 36-mm versus 32-mm femoral heads in metal-on-polyethylene THA: a registry study. *Clin Orthop Relat Res*. 2018; 476: 2367-2378.
- 11) Ninomiya K, Hirakawa K, *et al.*: Patients 10 years after total hip arthroplasty have the deficits in functional performance, physical activity, and high fall rate compared to healthy adults. *Phys Ther Res*. 2018; 21: 53-58.
- 12) American Geriatrics Society, British Geriatrics Society, and American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons Panel on Falls Prevention: Guideline for the prevention of falls in older persons. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2001; 49: 664-672.
- 13) Ikutomo H, Nagai K, *et al.*: Gait Abnormality Predicts Falls in Women After Total Hip Arthroplasty. *J Arthroplasty*. 2018; 33: 3215-3219.
- 14) den Hartog YM, Mathijssen NM, *et al.*: Which patient characteristics influence length of hospital stay after primary total hip arthroplasty in a 'fast-track' setting? *Bone Joint J*. 2015; 97: 19-23.
- 15) Porsius JT, Mathijssen NMC, *et al.*: Early recovery trajectories after fast-track primary total hip arthroplasty: the role of patient characteristics. *Acta Orthop*. 2018; 89: 597-602.
- 16) Johnson RL, Abdel MP, *et al.*: Impact of Frailty on Outcomes After Primary and Revision Total Hip Arthroplasty. *J Arthroplasty*. 2019; 34: 56-64.
- 17) Fatoye F, Wright JM, *et al.*: Clinical and cost-effectiveness of physiotherapy interventions following total hip replacement: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Rheumatol Int*. 2020; 40: 1385-1398.
- 18) Austin MS, Urbani BT, *et al.*: Formal Physical Therapy After Total Hip Arthroplasty Is Not Required: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 2017; 99: 648-655.
- 19) Coulter C, Perriman DM, *et al.*: Supervised or Unsupervised Rehabilitation After Total Hip Replacement Provides Similar Improvements for Patients: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2017; 98: 2253-2264.
- 20) Iwamoto N, Inaba Y, *et al.*: A comparison of the effects of alendronate and alfacalcidol on bone mineral density around the femoral implant and in the lumbar spine after total hip arthroplasty. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 2011; 93: 1203-1209.
- 21) Hayashi S, Hashimoto S, *et al.*: Daily Activity and Initial Bone Mineral Density Are Associated With Periprosthetic Bone Mineral Density After Total Hip Arthroplasty. *Hip Int*. 2016; 26: 169-174.
- 22) Gundry M, Hopkins S, *et al.*: A Review on Bone Mineral Density Loss in Total Knee Replacements Leading to Increased Fracture Risk. *Clin Rev Bone Miner Metab*. 2017; 15: 162-174.
- 23) Al-Sari UA, Tobias JH, *et al.*: Impact of mild and moderate/severe vertebral fractures on physical activity: a prospective study of older women in the UK. *Osteoporos Int*. 2019; 30: 155-166.
- 24) Toogood PA, Abdel MP, *et al.*: The monitoring of activity at home after total hip arthroplasty. *Bone Joint J*. 2016; 98: 1450-1454.
- 25) Prieto-Alhambra D, Nogues X, *et al.*: An increased rate of falling leads to a rise in fracture risk in postmenopausal women with self-reported osteoarthritis: a prospective multinational cohort study (GLOW). *Ann Rheum Dis*. 2013; 72: 911-917.
- 26) Chan MY, Center JR, *et al.*: Bone mineral density and association of osteoarthritis with fracture risk. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*. 2014; 22: 1251-1258.
- 27) Ikutomo H, Nagai K, *et al.*: Incidence and Risk Factors for Falls in Women With End-Stage Hip Osteoarthritis. *J Geriatr Phys Ther*. 2019; 42: 161-166.
- 28) Franklin J and Malchau H: Risk Factors for Periprosthetic Femoral Fracture. *Injury*. 2007; 38: 655-660.
- 29) Tarantino U, Piccirilli E, *et al.*: Sarcopenia and fragility fractures: molecular and clinical evidence of the bone-muscle interaction. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 2015; 97: 429-437.
- 30) Chen Z, Kooperberg C, *et al.*: Validity of self-report for fractures among a multiethnic cohort of postmenopausal women: results from the Women's Health Initiative observational study and clinical trials. *Menopause*. 2004; 11: 264-274.

Physical Therapy Research

<http://www.jstage.jst.go.jp/browse/ptr>

Editor-in-chief

Noriaki ICHIHASHI (Kyoto University)

Deputy Editor

Hideaki ONISHI (Niigata University of Health and Welfare)

Editorial Board

Hiroaki ABE (Fukushima Medical University)
Kazuhiro HARADA (Kibi International University)
Hiroyuki HASHIDATE (Kyorin University)
Yumi HIGUCHI (Osaka Prefecture University)
Tome IKEZOE (Kansai Medical University)
Ryo KOZU (Nagasaki University)
Masafumi KUBOTA (Kanazawa University)
Hyuma MAKIZAKO (Kagoshima University)
Shinichiro MORISHITA (Fukushima Medical University)
Yasuhide NAKAYAMA (The Jikei University School of Medicine)
Takuo NOMURA (Kansai University of Welfare Sciences)
Harutoshi SAKAKIMA (Kagoshima University)
Miki SAKAMOTO (Kitasato University)
Haruhiko SATO (Kansai Medical University)
Seiichiro SHIMADA (University of Fukui Hospital)
Kenichi SUGAWARA (Kanagawa University of Human Services)
Tetsuya TAKAHASHI (Juntendo University)
Hiroshige TATEUCHI (Kyoto University)
Eiki TSUSHIMA (Hirosaki University)
Masayuki UCHI (Toho University Omori Medical Center)

Editorial Advisory Board

Tadayoshi ASAKA	Yoshiteru AKEZAKI	Masaya ANAN
Takehiko DOI	Mutsuaki EDAMA	Hidemi FUJINO
Hiroyuki FUJISAWA	Yoshihiro FUKUMOTO	Masatoshi HANADA
Sumihito HASEBA	Hiroto HONDA	Hikaru IHIRA
Junichiro INOUE	Yu INOUE	Yasuto INUKAI
Kazuto ISHIDA	Mizuri ISHIDA	Hiroaki ISHIKAWA
Hiromitsu ITOH	Kazuhiro IZAWA	Naoto KAMIDE
Kentaro KAMIYA	Fuminari KANEKO	Hideto KANZAKI
Michitaka KATO	Keisuke KAWAKAMI	Yuriko KIHARA
Ippei KITADE	Nobuhiro KITO	Ryoji KIYAMA
Masayoshi KUBO	Hiroshi MAEJIMA	Tadamitsu MATSUDA
Hideaki MATSUO	Saori MIYAGISHIMA	Toshiaki MIYAMOTO
Kazue MORII	Shu MORIOKA	Tomoyuki MORISAWA
Motoyoshi MORISHITA	Hideki MORIYAMA	Ken MURAMATSU
Koutatsu NAGAI	Toru NAKA	Masatoshi NAKAMURA
Jiro NAKANO	Tatsuya NAKANOWATARI	Manabu NANKAKU
Tomohiko NISHIGAMI	Satoshi NOBUSAKO	Ippei NOJIMA
Masafumi NOZOE	Shinya OGAYA	Yohei OKADA
Rei ONO	Michihiro OSUMI	Naofumi OTSURU
Masakazu SAITOH	Noboru SEKIYA	Hisato SUGATA
Minoru TABATA	Satoshi TAKAGI	Yasuyuki TAKAKURA
Akiyoshi TAKAMI	Katsuhiko TAKATORI	Takako TANAKA
Masashi TANIGUCHI	Atsuhiko TSUBAKI	Toshiya TSURUSAKI
Kota TSUTSUMIMOTO	Kazuki UEMURA	Susumu URAKAWA
Shigeru USUDA	Satoru WATANABE	Minoru YAMADA
Tomofumi YAMAGUCHI	Tatsuki YOSHIMATSU	

